# USER'S MANUAL



# 16-BIT V SERIES™

16-/8- AND 16-BIT MICROPROCESSORS

**INSTRUCTION** 

 $V20^{TM}, V30^{TM}$   $V20HL^{TM}, V30HL^{TM}$   $V40^{TM}, V50^{TM}$   $V40HL^{TM}, V50HL^{TM}$   $V33A^{TM}$   $V53A^{TM}$ 

#### NOTES FOR CMOS DEVICES

#### (1) PRECAUTION AGAINST ESD FOR SEMICONDUCTORS

Note:

Strong electric field, when exposed to a MOS device, can cause destruction of the gate oxide and ultimately degrade the device operation. Steps must be taken to stop generation of static electricity as much as possible, and quickly dissipate it once, when it has occurred. Environmental control must be adequate. When it is dry, humidifier should be used. It is recommended to avoid using insulators that easily build static electricity. Semiconductor devices must be stored and transported in an anti-static container, static shielding bag or conductive material. All test and measurement tools including work bench and floor should be grounded. The operator should be grounded using wrist strap. Semiconductor devices must not be touched with bare hands. Similar precautions need to be taken for PW boards with semiconductor devices on it.

#### (2) HANDLING OF UNUSED INPUT PINS FOR CMOS

Note:

No connection for CMOS device inputs can be cause of malfunction. If no connection is provided to the input pins, it is possible that an internal input level may be generated due to noise, etc., hence causing malfunction. CMOS devices behave differently than Bipolar or NMOS devices. Input levels of CMOS devices must be fixed high or low by using a pull-up or pull-down circuitry. Each unused pin should be connected to VDD or GND with a resistor, if it is considered to have a possibility of being an output pin. All handling related to the unused pins must be judged device by device and related specifications governing the devices.

### **3) STATUS BEFORE INITIALIZATION OF MOS DEVICES**

Note:

Power-on does not necessarily define initial status of MOS device. Production process of MOS does not define the initial operation status of the device. Immediately after the power source is turned ON, the devices with reset function have not yet been initialized. Hence, power-on does not guarantee out-pin levels, I/O settings or contents of registers. Device is not initialized until the reset signal is received. Reset operation must be executed immediately after power-on for devices having reset function.

V20, V30, V20HL, V30HL, V40, V50, V40HL, V50HL, V33A, V53A, and V series are trademarks of NEC Corporation.

InterTool is a trademark of Intermetrics Microsystems Software, Inc.

#### The information in this document is subject to change without notice.

No part of this document may be copied or reproduced in any form or by any means without the prior written consent of NEC Corporation. NEC Corporation assumes no responsibility for any errors which may appear in this document.

NEC Corporation does not assume any liability for infringement of patents, copyrights or other intellectual property rights of third parties by or arising from use of a device described herein or any other liability arising from use of such device. No license, either express, implied or otherwise, is granted under any patents, copyrights or other intellectual property rights of NEC Corporation or others.

While NEC Corporation has been making continuous effort to enhance the reliability of its semiconductor devices, the possibility of defects cannot be eliminated entirely. To minimize risks of damage or injury to persons or property arising from a defect in an NEC semiconductor device, customers must incorporate sufficient safety measures in its design, such as redundancy, fire-containment, and anti-failure features.

NEC devices are classified into the following three quality grades:

"Standard", "Special", and "Specific". The Specific quality grade applies only to devices developed based on a customer designated "quality assurance program" for a specific application. The recommended applications of a device depend on its quality grade, as indicated below. Customers must check the quality grade of each device before using it in a particular application.

Standard: Computers, office equipment, communications equipment, test and measurement equipment, audio and visual equipment, home electronic appliances, machine tools, personal electronic equipment and industrial robots

Special: Transportation equipment (automobiles, trains, ships, etc.), traffic control systems, anti-disaster systems, anti-crime systems, safety equipment and medical equipment (not specifically designed for life support)

Specific: Aircrafts, aerospace equipment, submersible repeaters, nuclear reactor control systems, life support systems or medical equipment for life support, etc.

The quality grade of NEC devices is "Standard" unless otherwise specified in NEC's Data Sheets or Data Books. If customers intend to use NEC devices for applications other than those specified for Standard quality grade, they should contact an NEC sales representative in advance.

Anti-radioactive design is not implemented in this product.

## **Regional Information**

Some information contained in this document may vary from country to country. Before using any NEC product in your application, please contact the NEC office in your country to obtain a list of authorized representatives and distributors. They will verify:

- · Device availability
- · Ordering information
- · Product release schedule
- · Availability of related technical literature
- Development environment specifications (for example, specifications for third-party tools and components, host computers, power plugs, AC supply voltages, and so forth)
- Network requirements

In addition, trademarks, registered trademarks, export restrictions, and other legal issues may also vary from country to country.

#### **NEC Electronics Inc. (U.S.)**

Santa Clara, California Tel: 800-366-9782 Fax: 800-729-9288

#### **NEC Electronics (Germany) GmbH**

Duesseldorf, Germany Tel: 0211-65 03 02 Fax: 0211-65 03 490

#### **NEC Electronics (UK) Ltd.**

Milton Keynes, UK Tel: 01908-691-133 Fax: 01908-670-290

#### NEC Electronics Italiana s.r.1.

Milano, Italy Tel: 02-66 75 41 Fax: 02-66 75 42 99

### **NEC Electronics (Germany) GmbH**

Benelux Office Eindhoven, The Netherlands Tel: 040-2445845 Fax: 040-2444580

### **NEC Electronics (France) S.A.**

Velizy-Villacoublay, France Tel: 01-30-67 58 00 Fax: 01-30-67 58 99

#### **NEC Electronics (France) S.A.**

Spain Office Madrid, Spain Tel: 01-504-2787 Fax: 01-504-2860

### **NEC Electronics (Germany) GmbH**

Scandinavia Office Taeby, Sweden Tel: 08-63 80 820 Fax: 08-63 80 388

### **NEC Electronics Hong Kong Ltd.**

Hong Kong Tel: 2886-9318 Fax: 2886-9022/9044

#### **NEC Electronics Hong Kong Ltd.**

Seoul Branch Seoul, Korea Tel: 02-528-0303 Fax: 02-528-4411

#### **NEC Electronics Singapore Pte. Ltd.**

United Square, Singapore 1130 Tel: 253-8311

Fax: 250-3583

#### **NEC Electronics Taiwan Ltd.**

Taipei, Taiwan Tel: 02-719-2377 Fax: 02-719-5951

#### **NEC do Brasil S.A.**

Sao Paulo-SP, Brasil Tel: 011-889-1680 Fax: 011-889-1689

### **MAJOR REVISIONS IN THIS EDITION**

Pages	Contents
Throughout	The following products have been deleted:  • μPD70208 (A) (V40)  • μPD70216 (A) (V50)  • μPD70270 (V41 <sup>TM</sup> )  • μPD70280 (V51 <sup>TM</sup> )

The mark  $\star$  shows major revised points.

#### **PREFACE**

#### Readers

This manual is intended for engineers who wish to understand the functions of the following 16-bit V series microprocessors and design application systems using them.

Parts Number	Nick Name
μPD70108	V20
μPD70116	V30
μPD70108H	V20HL
μPD70116H	V30HL
μPD70208	V40
μPD70216	V50
μPD70208H	V40HL
μPD70216H	V50HL
μPD70136A	V33A
μPD70236A	V53A

**Purpose** 

This manual is to introduce the instruction functions of the above 16-bit V series microprocessors.

Organization

Two volumes of the User's Manual of the above 16- bit V series microprocessors are available: Hardware Manual and Instruction Manual (this manual).

Hardware Manual Instruction Manual

General General

Pin Function Instruction Description

CPU Function Instruction Map

Internal Block Function Co

unction Correspondence of Mnemonic between  $\mu$ PD8086 and 8088

Bus Control Function Interrupt Function Standby Function Reset Function

Others

How to Read This Manual It is assumed that readers of this manual have a basic knowledge of electricity, logic circuits, and microcontrollers. Unless otherwise specified, the descriptions in this manual apply to all the models in the 16-bit V series microprocessors. Note that part number " $\mu$ PD70..." is referred to as "V..." in this manual.

To check the details of the function of an instruction whose mnemonic is known,

→ Refer to CHAPTER 2 INSTRUCTIONS (instructions are shown in alphabetic order of the mnemonic)

To understand the details of each instruction,

→ Read this manual in the order of the Table of Contents.

To understand the hardware functions of each product,

→ Refer to the **User's Manual - Hardware** (separate volume) for each product.

To find the electrical specifications

→ Refer to the data sheet for each product.

Legend

Data significance : Left: high, right: low

Active low :  $\overline{\times\!\times\!\times}$  (top bar over pin or signal name)

Memory map address : Top: high, bottom: low

Address representation: x indicates a segment value, and y indicates an offset value

in the following case:

x: yH

: Explanation of items marked with Note in the text Note

Caution : Important information

Remark : Supplement

Numeric notation : Binary ... xxxx or xxxxB

> Decimal ... ×××× Hexadecimal ... xxxxH

### **Related documents**

The documents referred to in this publication may include preliminary versions. However, preliminary versions are not marked as such.

Document	Data Sheet	User's	Manual	Application Note	Register	Q & A
Parts Number		Hardware	Instruction		Table	
V20	IC-1827	IEM-871	This	-	-	-
V30	IC-1828		manual			
V20HL	IC-3552	IEU-761		-	-	_
V30HL						
V40	U10154E	U10666E		U10911E	-	U10554E
V50				Software		
V40HL	IC-3659	U11610E		U10037E	-	U11123E
				Hardware Design		
V50HL				U10911E		
				Software		
V33A	U10136E	U10032E		_	-	-
V53A	U10120E	U10108E		U10188E	-	U10875E
				Address Expansion,		
				Software		

[MEMO]

### **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

CHAPTER 1	1 GENERAL	
1.1	Classification of Instructions by Function	
1.2	Instruction Word Format	3
1.3	Functional Outline of Each Instruction	3
	1.3.1 Data transfer instructions	3
	1.3.2 Block manipulation instructions	3
	1.3.3 Bit field manipulation instructions	3
	1.3.4 I/O instructions	4
	1.3.5 Operation instructions	4
	1.3.6 BCD operation instructions	4
	1.3.7 BCD adjustment instructions	5
	1.3.8 Data conversion instruction	5
	1.3.9 Bit manipulation instructions	5
	1.3.10 Shift and rotate instructions	5
	1.3.11 Stack manipulation instructions	5
	1.3.12 Program branch instructions	6
	1.3.13 CPU control instructions	6
	1.3.14 Mode select instructions	6
CHAPTER 2	NETRUCTIONS	-
	2 INSTRUCTIONS	
2.1	Description of Instructions (in alphabetical order	of mnemonic)7
		of mnemonic)7
2.1 2.2	Description of Instructions (in alphabetical order Number of Instruction Execution Clocks	of mnemonic)169
2.1 2.2 APPENDIX	Description of Instructions (in alphabetical order Number of Instruction Execution Clocks	of mnemonic)
2.1 2.2 APPENDIX A.1	Description of Instructions (in alphabetical order Number of Instruction Execution Clocks	of mnemonic)
2.1 2.2 APPENDIX A.1 A.2	Description of Instructions (in alphabetical order Number of Instruction Execution Clocks	of mnemonic)
2.1 2.2 APPENDIX A.1 A.2 A.3	Description of Instructions (in alphabetical order Number of Instruction Execution Clocks	of mnemonic)
2.1 2.2 APPENDIX A.1 A.2 A.3 A.4	Description of Instructions (in alphabetical order Number of Instruction Execution Clocks	of mnemonic)
2.1 2.2 APPENDIX A.1 A.2 A.3 A.4 A.5	Description of Instructions (in alphabetical order Number of Instruction Execution Clocks	of mnemonic)
2.1 2.2 APPENDIX A.1 A.2 A.3 A.4 A.5	Description of Instructions (in alphabetical order Number of Instruction Execution Clocks	of mnemonic)
2.1 2.2 APPENDIX A.1 A.2 A.3 A.4 A.5 A.6	Description of Instructions (in alphabetical order Number of Instruction Execution Clocks	of mnemonic)
2.1 2.2 APPENDIX A.1 A.2 A.3 A.4 A.5 A.6	Description of Instructions (in alphabetical order Number of Instruction Execution Clocks	of mnemonic)
2.1 2.2 APPENDIX A.1 A.2 A.3 A.4 A.5 A.6 APPENDIX B.1	Description of Instructions (in alphabetical order Number of Instruction Execution Clocks	of mnemonic)
2.1 2.2 APPENDIX A.1 A.2 A.3 A.4 A.5 A.6 APPENDIX B.1	Description of Instructions (in alphabetical order Number of Instruction Execution Clocks	of mnemonic)
2.1 2.2 APPENDIX A.1 A.2 A.3 A.4 A.5 A.6 APPENDIX B.1 B.2	Description of Instructions (in alphabetical order Number of Instruction Execution Clocks	of mnemonic)
2.1 2.2 APPENDIX A.1 A.2 A.3 A.4 A.5 A.6 APPENDIX B.1 B.2	Description of Instructions (in alphabetical order Number of Instruction Execution Clocks	of mnemonic)
2.1 2.2 APPENDIX A.1 A.2 A.3 A.4 A.5 A.6 APPENDIX B.1 B.2	Description of Instructions (in alphabetical order Number of Instruction Execution Clocks	of mnemonic)
2.1 2.2 APPENDIX A.1 A.2 A.3 A.4 A.5 A.6 APPENDIX B.1 B.2 APPENDIX	Description of Instructions (in alphabetical order Number of Instruction Execution Clocks	of mnemonic)
2.1 2.2  APPENDIX A.1 A.2 A.3 A.4 A.5 A.6  APPENDIX B.1 B.2  APPENDIX APPENDIX APPENDIX	Description of Instructions (in alphabetical order Number of Instruction Execution Clocks	of mnemonic)

### LIST OF FIGURES

Figure No.	Title	Page
1-1	Relations between Common Instructions and Dedicated Instructions of Each Model	1
1-2	Instruction Format	3
1-3	Operation of ALU When Operation Instruction Is Executed	4
2-1	Description Example	12
A-1	PSW Configuration	186

### LIST OF TABLES

Table No.	Title	Page
1-1	Classification of Instructions by Function	
2-1	Example of Flag Operation	7
2-2	Example of Operand Type	8
2-3	Example of Instruction Word	g
2-4	Legend of Description of Instruction Format and Operand	10
2-5	Memory Addressing	11
2-6	Selecting 8-/16-Bit General-Purpose Register	11
2-7	Selecting Segment Register	11
2-8	Number of Instruction Execution Clocks	170
C-1	Instruction Map	200
C-2	Group1, Group2, Imm, and Shift Codes	202
C-3	Group0 Codes	202
C-4	Group3 Codes	202
D-1	Register Correspondence with µPD8086 and 8088	203
D-2	Mnemonic Correspondence with uPD8086 and 8088	204

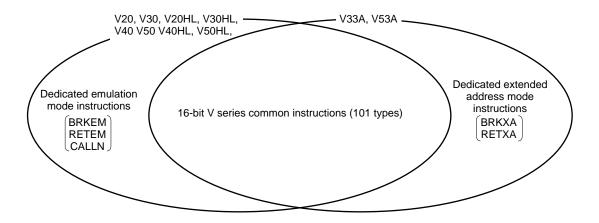
#### **CHAPTER 1 GENERAL**

The 16-bit V series microprocessors have 101 common instructions that are completely compatible in terms of software, so that your software resources can be effectively utilized.

In addition to these common instructions, the V20, V30, V20HL, V30HL, V40, V50, V40HL, and V50HL have three dedicated instructions (BRKEM, RETEM, and CALLN) to support emulation mode.

The V33A and V53A have two dedicated instructions (BRKXA and RETXA) to support the extended address mode.

#### Figure 1-1. Relations between Common Instructions and Dedicated Instructions of Each Model



Remark For the emulation mode and extended address mode, refer to the Hardware Manual of each model.

### 1.1 Classification of Instructions by Function

The instructions of the 16-bit V series can be broadly divided by classification of function into the following 27 types.

Table 1-1. Classification of Instructions by Function

prefix RE	DEA, MOV, TRANS, TRANSB, XCH EP, REPC, REPE, REPNC, REPNE, REPNZ, REPZ MPBK, CMPBKB, CMPBKW, CMPM, CMPMB, CMPMW, LDM, LDMB.
·	
hlock transfer instructions CM	MPBK, CMPBKB, CMPBKW, CMPM, CMPMB, CMPMW, LDM, LDMB,
	DMW, MOVBK, MOVBKB, MOVBKW, STM, STMB, STMW
manipulation instructions EX	(T, INS
ructions IN,	, OUT
e I/O instructions INN	M, OUTM
otract instructions AD	DD, ADDC, SUB, SUBC
eration instructions AD	DD4S, CMP4S, ROL4, ROR4, SUB4S
ent/decrement instructions DE	EC, INC
cation/division instructions DIV	V, DIVU, MUL, MULU
justment instructions AD	DJ4A, ADJ4S, ADJBA, ADJBS
nversion instructions CV	/TBD, CVTBW, CVTDB, CVTWL
re instructions CM	МР
ment operation instructions NE	EG, NOT
operation instructions AN	ND, OR, TEST, XOR
ipulation instructions CL	R1, NOT1, SET1, TEST1
structions SH	HL, SHR, SHRA
nstructions	DL, ROLC, ROR, RORC
ine control instructions CA	ALL, RET
nanipulation instructions DIS	SPOSE, POP, PREPARE, PUSH
instruction BR	₹
	C, BCWZ, BE, BGE, BGT, BH, BL, BLE, BLT, BN, BNC, BNE, BNH, NL, BNV, BNZ, BP, BPE, BPO, BZ, BV, DBNZ, DBNZE, DBNZNE
t instructions BR	RK, BRKV, CHKIND, RETI
ntrol instructions BU	JSLOCK, DI, EI, FPO1, FPO2, HALT, NOP, POLL
nt override prefix DS	S0:, DS1:, PS:, SS:
ed emulation mode instructions <sup>Note 1</sup> BR	RKEM, CALLN, RETEM
ed extended address mode instructionsNote 2 BR	RKXA, RETXA

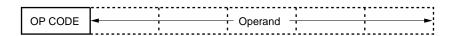
Notes 1. Except V33A and V53A

2. V33A and V53A only

#### 1.2 Instruction Word Format

Basically, an instruction word (object code) is in the following format.

Figure 1-2. Instruction Format



Remark op code : 8-bit code indicating type of instruction

Operand: Field indicating register and memory address to be manipulated by instructions. Indicated

as a field of 0 to 5 bytes.

#### 1.3 Functional Outline of Each Instruction

#### 1.3.1 Data transfer instructions

The data transfer instructions transfer data between two registers and between a register and memory, without data manipulation. These instructions can be classified into the following four types.

To transfer general data (MOV) : Transfers a specified byte/word from the second operand to the first

operand. Can also directly transfer a numeric value to a register or

memory.

To transfer effective address (LDEA): Transfers the offset address (effective address) of the second operand

to the first operand.

To transfer conversion table (TRANS): Transfers 1 byte of a conversion table.

Exchanges general data (XCH) : Exchanges the contents of the first operand with those of the second

operand.

#### 1.3.2 Block manipulation instructions

A block (successive data) of bytes or words can be transferred or compared by using a repeat prefix and a primitive block transfer instruction.

The primitive block transfer instructions transfer, compare, and scan data, like the instructions that transfer data with the accumulator in block units. If a 1-byte repeat prefix is used, repetitive processing by hardware can be performed so that data can be manipulated successively.

#### 1.3.3 Bit field manipulation instructions

The bit field manipulation instructions can be used to transfer data of specified length between a specified bit field area and the AW register, with a contiguous memory area regarded as the bit field.

These instructions update a word offset (IX or IY register) and bit offset (8-bit general-purpose register) and automatically specify successive bit field data after the instructions have been executed. These instructions are useful for computer graphics and high-level languages and can support, for example, packed array of Pascal and data structure of record type.

#### 1.3.4 I/O instructions

The I/O instructions and primitive I/O instructions can read/write I/O devices.

The I/O devices transfer data with the CPU via the data bus by using these instructions.

#### 1.3.5 Operation instructions

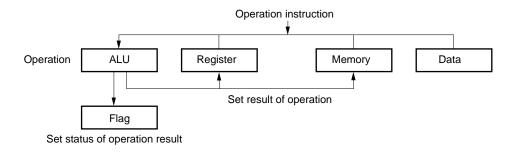
The following instructions can execute 8-/16-bit data operations.

Add/subtract, increment/decrement, multiplication, division, compare, complement operation, logical operation

The increment/decrement instructions can increment (+1) or decrement (-1) the 8-/16-bit data of the general-purpose registers or memory.

Each operation instruction is not executed in a register or memory whose contents are to be manipulated, but actually executed in the ALU. The result of the operation is set (1) or reset (0) to the flags of the program status word (PSW).

Figure 1-3. Operation of ALU When Operation Instruction Is Executed



### 1.3.6 BCD operation instructions

The BCD operation instructions can be used to represent decimal numbers by using hexadecimal numbers for calculation.

These instructions can also be used to execute arithmetic operation or comparison of BCD strings in memory. Instructions that support rotating the BCD strings are also included.

Because the operand and comparison instructions are used to manipulate specific registers, they do not have an operand that specifies a packed BCD string.

The first address of the source string (address of the byte data including LSD) is specified by the contents of the IX register in data segment 0 (DS0).

The first address (address of the byte data including LSD) of the destination string is specified by the contents of the IY register in data segment 1 (DS1).

The number of digits is specified by the contents of the CL register.

Because the destination string and source string must be of the same length, 0 is extended to the length of longer string if the lengths of the two are different.

#### 1.3.7 BCD adjustment instructions

BCD operation is supported by executing a BCD adjustment instruction before or after arithmetic operation.

Because the BCD adjustment instructions are executed on the AL register, they do not have an operand. In the case of addition and subtraction, adjustment can be made to both packed BCD and unpacked BCD. In the case of multiplication and division, however, adjustment can be made to only unpacked BCD representation.

#### 1.3.8 Data conversion instruction

The data conversion instructions can convert the type and word length of binary and decimal numbers.

The CVTBD and CVTDB instructions convert binary numbers and 2-digit unpacked BCD.

The CVTBW and CVTWL instructions extend the sign in a register.

#### 1.3.9 Bit manipulation instructions

The bit manipulation instructions are used to execute logical operations on the bit data of the general-purpose registers or memory.

The operand of the instruction format is "reg, bit" or "mem, bit".

The first operand, reg or mem, specifies 8-/16-bit data including the bit data to be manipulated and codes a general-purpose register or an effective address.

The second operand bit indicates the address of the bit data in a byte or word, and uses the contents of CL or 8-bit immediate data. If reg or mem is 8-bit data, only the low-order 3 bits are the valid bit address. If reg or mem is 16-bit data, only the low-order 4 bits are the valid bit address, and the high-order bits are ignored.

#### 1.3.10 Shift and rotate instructions

The shift or rotate instructions shift or rotate the 8-/16-bit data of a general-purpose register or memory 1 bit or more (0 to 255).

The shift instructions are divided into arithmetic shift and logical shift instructions. Usually, the number of digits to be shifted is 1, but it can be changed depending on the value of the CL register each time the instruction has been executed if specified by the count operand of the instruction (255 max.). The arithmetic shift instruction inserts 0 to the LSB of the data shifted if the data has been shifted 1 bit to the left, and 1 to the MSB of the data if the data has been shifted 1 bit to the right. The logical shift instruction does not cause the value of the LSB or MSB to be changed even when the data has been shifted 1 bit.

Like the shift instructions, the number of digits to be rotated by a rotate instruction is specified by the count operand of the instruction. This value is the value stored to the CL register. As a result of executing the rotate instruction, the CY and V flags are affected. The bit rotated out is always stored to the CY flag. The V flag always becomes undefined if two or more digits have been rotated. If only one digit is rotated and the MSB (extension) of the destination is affected as a result, the V flag is set to 1; otherwise, the flag is reset to 0. The CY flag can be used as the extension of the destination when the ROLC or ROR instruction is used.

#### 1.3.11 Stack manipulation instructions

The stack manipulation instructions are used to manipulate the stack in the memory.

The following four types of stack manipulation instructions are available.

PUSH : Saves data to the stack.
POP : Restores data from the stack.

PREPARE: Creates a stack frame and copies a frame pointer to secure an area for a local variable or to

reference a global variable.

DISPOSE: Restores the stack pointer (SP) and base pointer (BP) to the status before the PREPARE

instruction is executed.

#### 1.3.12 Program branch instructions

These instructions branch program execution to specified addresses. The following four types of branch instructions are available.

Subroutine control instructions : Save the contents of the program counter (PC) to the stack (CALL) or restore

the contents of the PC from the stack (RET).

Branch instruction : Branches the flow of an instruction to a specified address.

Conditional branch instructions: Branch the flow of instruction execution to a specified address depending

on the value of a flag.

Interrupt instructions : Temporarily stop execution of the program and controls flow of program

execution by means of software interrupts if an external device requests for

interrupt or if an operation error occurs.

#### 1.3.13 CPU control instructions

The CPU control instructions manipulate flags, synchronize the processor with an external device, or transfer data. An instruction that causes the CPU to execute nothing (NOP) is also available.

#### 1.3.14 Mode select instructions

#### (1) Emulation mode (except V33A and V53A)

The mode can be changed between the native and emulation modes by using a dedicated emulation mode instruction.

#### (2) Extended address mode (V33A and V53A only)

The mode can be changed between the normal address mode and extended address mode by using a dedicated extended address mode instruction.

#### **CHAPTER 2 INSTRUCTIONS**

### 2.1 Description of Instructions (in alphabetical order of mnemonic)

This chapter explains the following items for each instruction.

[Format]

[Operation]

[Operand]

[Flag]

[Description]

[Example]

[Number of bytes]

[Word format]

In [Format], [Operation], and [Operand], several identifiers are used.

Tables 2-2 through 2-4 show the identifiers used and their meanings, and Tables 2-5 through 2-7 explain how to select memory addressing modes, general-purpose registers, and segment registers.

[Flag] shows, by using identifiers, the operations of the flags that are affected as a result of executing the given instruction. Table 2-1 shows examples of operations of each flag.

Table 2-1. Example of Flag Operation

Identifier	Description
Blank	Not affected
0	Reset to 0
1	Set to 1
×	Set to 1 or reset to 0 depending on result
U	Undefined
R	Restores previously saved value

Table 2-2. Example of Operand Type

Identifier	Description
reg	8-/16-bit general-purpose register
	(destination register for instruction using two 8-/16-bit general-purpose registers)
reg'	Source register for instruction using two 8-/16-bit general-purpose registers
reg8	8-bit general-purpose register
	(destination register for instruction using two 8-bit general-purpose registers)
reg8'	Source register for instruction using two 8-bit general-purpose registers
reg16	16-bit general-purpose register
	(destination register for instruction using two 16-bit general-purpose registers)
reg16'	Source register for instruction using two 16-bit general-purpose registers
mem	8-/16-bit memory address
mem8	8-bit memory address
mem16	16-bit memory address
mem32	32-bit memory address
dmem	16-bit direct memory address
imm	8-/16-bit immediate data
imm3	3-bit immediate data
imm4	4-bit immediate data
imm8	8-bit immediate data
imm16	16-bit immediate data
acc	Accumulator (AW or AL)
sreg	Segment register
src-table	Name of 256-byte conversion table
src-block	Name of source block addressed by IX register
dst-block	Name of destination block addressed by IY register
near-proc	Procedure in current program segment
far-proc	Procedure in other program segments
near-label	Label in current program segment
short-label	Label in range of end of instruction –128 to +127 bytes
far-label	Label in other program segments
regptr16	16-bit general-purpose register having offset of call address in current program segment
memptr16	16-bit memory address having offset of call address in current program segment
memptr32	32-bit memory address having offset and segment data of call address in other program segments
pop-value	Number of bytes discarded from stack (0 to 64K, usually even number)
fp-op	Immediate value identifying instruction code of floating-point coprocessor
R	Register set (AW, BW, CW, DW, SP, BP, IX, IY)
DS1-spec	DS1 or segment name/group name ASSUMEd to DS1
Seg-spec	Any segment register name or segment name/group name ASSUMEd to segment register  Can be omitted
ı J	our se orinted

Table 2-3. Example of Instruction Word

Identifier	Description
W	Byte/word field (0, 1)
reg	Register field (000 to 111)
reg'	Register field (000 to 111) (source register for instruction using two registers)
mod, mem	Memory addressing specification bit (mod: 00 to 10, mem: 000 to 111)
(disp-low)	Low-order byte of option 16-bit displacement
(disp-high)	High-order byte of option 16-bit displacement
disp-low	Low-order byte of 16-bit displacement for PC relative addition
disp-high	High-order byte of 16-bit displacement for PC relative addition
imm3	3-bit immediate data
imm4	4-bit immediate data
imm8	8-bit immediate data
imm16-low	Low-order byte of 16-bit immediate data
imm16-high	High-order byte of 16-bit immediate data
addr-low	Low-order byte of 16-bit direct address
addr-high	High-order byte of 16-bit direct address
sreg	Segment register specification bit (00 to 11)
s	Sign extension specification bit (1: sign extension, 0: not sign extension)
offset-low	Low-order byte of 16-bit offset data loaded to PC
offset-high	High-order byte of 16-bit offset data loaded to PC
seg-low	Low-order byte of 16-bit segment data loaded to PS
seg-high	High-order byte of 16-bit segment data loaded to PS
pop-value-low	Low-order byte of 16-bit data specifying number of bytes discarded from stack
pop-value-high	High-order byte of 16-bit data specifying number of bytes discarded from stack
disp8	8-bit displacement relatively added to PC
X	
XXX	> Operation codes of floating-point coprocessor
YYY	Operation sedes of heating point coprocessor
ZZZ	

Table 2-4. Legend of Description of Instruction Format and Operand (1/2)

Identifier	Description
dst	Destination operand
dst1	Destination operand
dst2	Destination operand
src	Source operand
src1	Source operand
src2	Source operand
target	Target operand
AW	Accumulator (16 bits)
AH	Accumulator (high-order bytes)
AL	Accumulator (low-order bytes)
BW	BW register (16 bits)
cw	CW register (16 bits)
CL	CW register (low-order byte)
DW	DW register (16 bits)
BP	Base pointer (16 bits)
SP	Stack pointer (16 bits)
PC	Program counter (16 bits)
PSW	Program status word (16 bits)
IX	Index register (source) (16 bits)
IY	Index register (destination) (16 bits)
PS	Program segment register (16 bits)
SS	Stack segment register (16 bits)
DS0	Data segment 0 register (16 bits)
DS1	Data segment 1 register (16 bits)
AC	Auxiliary carry flag
CY	Carry flag
Р	Parity flag
s	Sign flag
Z	Zero flag
DIR	Direction flag
IE	Interrupt enable flag
V	Overflow flag
BRK	Break mode
MD	Mode flag (not provided to V33A and V53A)
()	Memory contents indicated by ( )
disp	Displacement (8/16 bits)
temp	Temporary register (8/16/32 bits)
temp1	Temporary register (16 bits)
temp2	Temporary register (16 bits)
ТА	Temporary register A (16 bits)
ТВ	Temporary register B (16 bits)
тс	Temporary register C (16 bits)
ext-disp8	16-bits as result of sign-extending 8-bit displacement
seg	Immediate segment data (16 bits)
offset	Immediate offset data (16 bits)

Table 2-4. Legend of Description on Instruction Format and Operand (2/2)

Identifier	Description
<b>←</b>	Transfer direction
+	Add
	Subtract
×	Multiply
÷	Divide
%	Modulo
٨	Logical product (AND)
V	Logical sum (OR)
₩	Exclusive logical sum (XOR)
××Н	2-digit hexadecimal value
xxxxH	4-digit hexadecimal value

Table 2-5. Memory Addressing

mem mod	00	01	10		
000	BW+IX	BW+IX+disp8	BW+IX+disp16		
001	BW+IY	BW+IY+disp8	BW+IY+disp16		
010	BP+IX	BP+IX+disp8	BP+IX+disp16		
011	BP+IY	BP+IY+disp8	BP+IY+disp16		
100	IX	IX+disp8	IX+disp16		
101	IY	IY+disp8	IY+disp16		
110	Direct address	BP+disp8	BP+disp16		
111	BW	BW+disp8	BW+disp16		

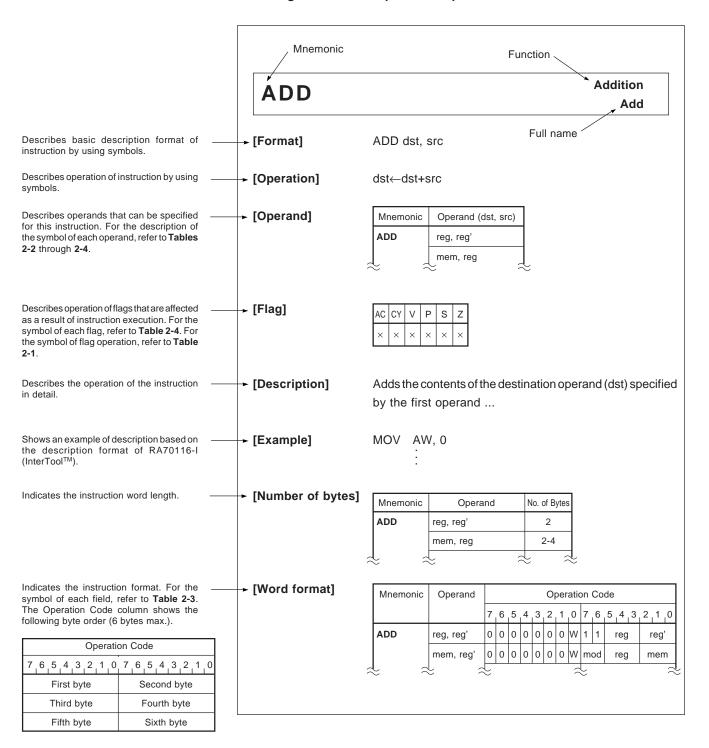
Table 2-6. Selecting 8-/16-Bit General-Purpose Register

reg, reg'	W = 0	W = 1
000	AL	AW
001	CL	CW
010	DL	DW
011	BL	BW
100	AH	SP
101	СН	BP
110	DH	IX
111	ВН	IY

Table 2-7. Selecting Segment Register

sreg	
00	DS1
01	PS
10	SS
11	DS0

Figure 2-1. Description Example



ADD Addition

### [Format]

### ADD dst, src

### [Operand, Operation]

Mnemonic	Operand (dst, src)	Operation
ADD	reg, reg'	dst ← dst + src
	mem, reg	
	reg, mem	
	reg, imm	
	mem, imm	
	acc, imm	[When W = 0] AL ← AL + imm8
		[When W = 1] AW ← AW + imm16

#### [Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z
×	×	×	×	×	×

#### [Description]

Adds the contents of the destination operand (dst) specified by the first operand to the contents of the source operand (src) specified by the second operand, and stores the result to the destination operand (dst).

### [Example]

To add the contents of memory 0:50H (word data) to the contents of the DW register, and store the result to 0.50H

MOV AW, 0 MOV DS1, AW MOV IY, 50H

ADD DS1: WORD PTR [IY], DW

### [Number of bytes]

Mnemonic	Operand	No. of bytes
ADD	reg, reg'	2
	mem, reg	2-4
	reg, mem	2-4
	reg, imm	3, 4
	mem, imm	3-6
	acc, imm	2, 3

Mnemonic	Operand	Operation code														
Willethonic	Operand	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2 1	0
ADD	reg, reg'	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	W	1	1		reg		re	g'
	mem, reg	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	W	m	od		reg		me	m
				(0	lisp	-lov	v)					(d	isp-	hig	h)	
	reg, mem	0	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 W mc							od		reg		mem		
		(disp-low)									(disp-high)					
	reg, imm	1	0	0	0	0	0	s	W	1	1	0	0	0	re	g
		imm8 or imm16-low imm16-h							3-hi	gh						
	mem, imm	1 0 0 0 0 0 s W						W	m	mod 0 0 0 mem						
		(disp-low)							(d	isp-	hig	h)				
			imr	n8 (	or ii	nm	16-	low	,			imı	m16	3-hi	gh	
			0	0	0	0	1	0	W		imr	n8 (	or ir	nm	16-lo	w
				im	m1(	3-hi	gh						_	_		

ADD4S

**Decimal addition** Add Nibble String

[Format] ADD4S [DS1-spec:] dst-string, [Seg-spec:] src-string

ADD4S

[Operation] BCD string (IY, CL) ← BCD string (IY, CL) + BCD string (IX, CL)

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand (dst, src)
ADD4S	[DS1-spec : ] dst-string, [Seg-spec : ] src-string
	None

[Flag]

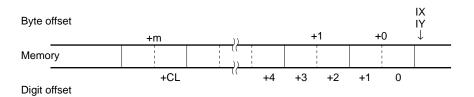
AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z
U	×	U	U	U	×

#### [Description]

Adds the packed BCD string addressed by the IX register to the packed BCD string addressed by the IY register, and stores the the result of the string addressed by the IY register. The string length (number of BCD digits) is determined by the CL register (the number of digits is d if the contents of CL is d) in a range of 1 to 254 digits.

The destination string must be always located in a segment specified by the DS1 register, the segment cannot be overridden. Although the default segment register of the source string is the DS0 register, the segment can be overridden, and the string can be located in a segment specified by any segment register.

The format of a packed BCD string is as follows.



Caution The BCD string instruction always operates in units of an even number of digits. If an even number of digits is specified, therefore, the result of the operation and each flag operation are normal. If an odd number of digits is specified, however, an operation of an even number of digits, or an odd number of digits + 1, is executed. As a result, the result of the operation is an even number of digits and each flag indicates an even number of digits. To specify an odd number of digits, therefore, keep this in mind: Execute the BCD addition instruction, if the number of digits is odd, after clearing the high-order 4 bits of the most significant byte to "0". As a result, the carry is indicated by bit 4 of the most significant byte, and is not reflected in the flag.

### CHAPTER 2 INSTRUCTIONS

[Example] MOV IX, OFFSET VAR\_1

MOV IY, OFFSET VAR\_2

MOV CL, 4

ADD4S

[Number of bytes] 2

Mnemonic	Operand		Operation code														
Willemonie	Operand	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ADD4S	[DS1-spec :] dst-string, [Seg-spec :] src-string	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0
	None																

**ADDC** 

Addition with carry Add with Carry

[Format] ADDC dst, src

### [Operand, Operation]

Mnemonic	Operand (dst, src)	Operation
ADDC	reg, reg'	dst ← dst + src + CY
	mem, reg	
	reg, mem	
	reg, imm	
	mem, imm	
	acc, imm	[When W = 0] AL ← AL + imm8 + CY
		[When W = 1] AW ← AW + imm16 + CY

[Flag]

AC	CY	٧	Р	S	Z
×	×	×	×	×	×

#### [Description]

Adds the contents of the destination operand (dst) specified by the first operand to the contents of the source operand (src) specified by the second operand with the contents of the CY flag, and stores the result to the destination operand (dst).

[Example]

SET1 CY ; Sets CY flag to 1.

XOR AW, AW; AW = 0MOV BW, 0FFH; BW = 0FFH

ADDC AW, BW ; Contents of AW register = 100H

#### [Number of bytes]

Mnemonic	Operand	No. of bytes		
ADDC	reg, reg'	2		
	mem, reg	2-4		
	reg, mem	2-4		
	reg, imm	3, 4		
	mem, imm	3-6		
	acc, imm	2, 3		

Mnemonic	Operand	Operation code															
Willemonic	Орегана	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ADDC	reg, reg'	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	W	1	1		reg		ı	reg'	
	mem, reg 0 0 0		0	1	0	0	0	W	m	od		reg		n	nem	1	
			(disp-low)							(d	isp-	hig	h)				
	reg, mem	0	0	0 1 0 0 1 W mod re				reg		mem							
		(disp-low)				(disp-high)											
	reg, imm	1	0	0	0	0	0	s	W	1	1	0	1	0		reg	
			imr	n8 (	or ii	nm	16-	low	,	imm16-high							
	mem, imm	1 0 0 0 0 0 s W				m	od	0	1	0	n	nem	1				
		(disp-low) imm8 or imm16-low						(d	isp-	hig	h)						
								im	m16	3-hi	gh						
	acc, imm	0 0 0 1 0 1 0 W					imm8 or imm16-low										
				im	m1(	3-hi	gh			_							

### **ADJ4A**

Packed decimal adjustment of result of addition

Adjust Nibble Add

[Format] ADJ4A

[Operation] Where AL  $^{\circ}$  0FH > 9 or AC = 1,

 $\mathsf{AL} \leftarrow \mathsf{AL} + \mathsf{6}$ 

 $\mathsf{AC} \leftarrow \mathsf{1}$ 

Where AL > 9FH or CY = 1

 $\mathsf{AL} \leftarrow \mathsf{AL} + \mathsf{60H}$ 

 $CY \leftarrow \mathbf{1}$ 

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand
ADJ4A	None

[Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z
×	×	U	×	×	×

[Description]

Adjusts the contents of the AL register resulting from addition of two packed decimal numbers into one packed decimal number.

[Example] ADJ4A

[Number of bytes]

Mnemonic	Operand	Operation code									
	Орегани	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
ADJ4A	None	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	1		

## ADJ4S

Packed decimal adjustment of result of subtraction
Adjust Nibble Subtract

[Format] ADJ4S

[Operation] Where AL  $^{\circ}$  0FH > 9 or AC = 1

 $\mathsf{AL} \leftarrow \mathsf{AL} - \mathsf{6}$ 

AC ← 1

Where AL > 9FH or CY = 1

 $\mathsf{AL} \leftarrow \mathsf{AL} - \mathsf{60H}$ 

CY ← 1

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand
ADJ4S	None

[Flag]

AC	CY	٧	Р	S	Z
×	×	U	×	×	×

[Description] Adjusts the contents of the AL register resulting from subtracting two packed decimal

numbers into one packed decimal number.

[Example] SUB AW, BW

ADJ4S

[Number of bytes] 1

Mnemonic	Operand		Operation code									
	Operand	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
ADJ4S	None	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1			

### **ADJBA**

Unpacked decimal adjustment of result of addition

Adjust Byte Add

[Format] ADJBA

[Operation] Where AL  $^{\circ}$  0FH > 9 or AC = 1

 $AL \leftarrow AL + 6$  $AH \leftarrow AH + 1$  $AC \leftarrow 1$ 

 $AC \leftarrow 1$   $CY \leftarrow AC$   $AL \leftarrow AL \land 0FH$ 

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand
ADJBA	None

[Description] Adjusts the contents of the AL register resulting from adding two unpacked decimal

numbers into one unpacked decimal number. The high-order 4 bits become 0.

[Example] ADJBA

[Number of bytes] 1

Mnemonic	Operand	Operation code									
	Орегани		6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
ADJBA	None	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	1		

### **ADJBS**

Unpacked decimal adjustment of result of subtraction Adjust Byte Subtract

[Format] ADJBS

[Operation] Where AL  $^{\circ}$  0FH > 9 or AC = 1

 $AL \leftarrow AL - 6$   $AH \leftarrow AH - 1$   $AC \leftarrow 1$   $CY \leftarrow AC$ 

 $AL \leftarrow AL \land 0FH$ 

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand
ADJBS	None

[Flag] AC CY V

 AC
 CY
 V
 P
 S
 Z

 ×
 ×
 U
 U
 U
 U

[Description] Adjusts the contents of the AL register resulting from subtracting two unpacked decimal

numbers into one unpacked decimal number. The high-order 4-bits become 0.

[Example] SUB AW, BW

ADJBS

[Number of bytes] 1

Mnemonic	Operand	Operation code									
		7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
ADJBS	None	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1		

AND Logical product

### [Format] AND dst, src

### [Operand, Operation]

Mnemonic	Operand (dst, src)	Operation
AND	reg, reg'	dst ← dst ^ src
	mem, reg	
	reg, mem	
	reg, imm	
	mem, imm	
	acc, imm	[When W = 0] AL ← AL ^ imm8
		[When W = 1] AW ← AW ^ imm16

[Flag]

AC	CY	٧	Р	S	Z
U	0	0	×	×	×

### [Description]

ANDs the contents of the destination operand (dst) specified by the first operand to the contents of the source operand (src) specified by the second operand, and stores the result to the destination operand (dst).

### [Example]

MOV DW, IY AND DW, 7FFFH

### [Number of bytes]

Mnemonic	Operand	No. of bytes
AND	reg, reg'	2
	mem, reg	2-4
	reg, mem	2-4
	reg, imm	3, 4
	mem, imm	3-6
	acc, imm	2, 3

### [Word format]

Mnemonic	Operand	Operation code															
Willemonic	Operand	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
AND	reg, reg'	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	W	1	1	reg			reg'		
	mem, reg	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	W	m	od	reg			mem		n
				(c	lisp	-lov	v)					(d	isp-	hig	h)		
	reg, mem	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	W	m	od	reg			mem		n
		(disp-low)								(disp-high)							
	reg, imm <sup>Note</sup>	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	W	1	1	1	0	0	reg		
			imn	n8 (	or ii	nm	16-	low		imm16-high							
	mem, imm	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	W	mod		1	0	0	r	nen	n
		(disp-low)								(disp-high)							
		imm8 or imm16-low									im	m16	3-hi	gh			
	acc, imm								imn	n8 d	or ir	nm	16-	low	,		
				im	m10	3-hi	gh			_							

Note The following code may be created depending on the assembler or compiler used.

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
1	0	0	0	0	0	1	W	1	1	1	0	0			
			imı	m8							-	-			

Even in this case, the instruction is executed normally. Note, however, that some emulators do not support the functions to disassemble and assemble this instruction.

BC
BL

Conditional branch where CY = 1

Branch if Carry

Branch if Lower

[Format] BC short-label

BL short-label

**[Operation]** Where CY = 1:  $PC \leftarrow PC + ext-disp8$ 

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand
ВС	short-label
BL	

[Flag]

AC	CY	٧	Р	S	Z

#### [Description]

Loads the current PC value with an 8-bit displacement added (actually, sign-extended 16 bits) to the PC when the CY flag is 1.

Execution can be branched in a segment where this instruction is placed and in an address range of -128 to +127 bytes.

[Example]

```
TEST AL, BL

BC SHORT LP4 ; LP4 = label

TEST AL, BL

BL SHORT LP5 ; LP5 = label

LP4:
```

#### [Number of bytes] 2

Mnemonic	Operand	Operation code															
	Operand		6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
вс	short-label	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	disp8							
BL																	

### **BCWZ**

Conditional branch where CW = 0

Branch if CW equals Zero

[Format] BCWZ short-label

**[Operation]** Where CW = 0:  $PC \leftarrow PC + ext-disp8$ 

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand
BCWZ	short-label

[Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z

[Description]

Loads the current PC value with an 8-bit displacement added (actually, sign-extended 16 bits) to the PC if the value of the CW register is 0.

Execution can be branched in a segment where this instruction is placed and in an address range of -128 to +127 bytes. If the above condition is not satisfied, execution goes on to the next instruction.

[Example]

LP22: : ADD AL, BL

BCWZ SHORT LP22 ; LP22 = label

[Number of bytes] 2

Mnemonic	Operand -		Operation code												
		7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2
BCWZ	short-label	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	disp8					

BE
BZ

Conditional branch where Z = 1

Branch if Equal

Branch if Zero

[Format] BE short-label

BZ short-label

**[Operation]** Where Z = 1:  $PC \leftarrow PC + ext-disp8$ 

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand
BE	short-label
BZ	

[Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z

[Description]

Loads the current PC value with an 8-bit displacement added (actually, sign-extended 16 bits) to the PC if the Z flag is 1.

Execution can be branched in a segment where this instruction is placed and in an address range of -128 to +127 bytes.

[Example]

[Number of bytes] 2

LOOP:

Mnemonic	Operand	Operation code															
Willemonie	Operand	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1 (	)
BE	short-label	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	0				disp	8			
BZ																	

### **BGE**

Conditional branch where S + V = 0Branch if Greater Than or Equal

[Format] BGE short-label

**[Operation]** Where  $S \forall V = 0$ :  $PC \leftarrow PC + ext-disp8$ 

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand
BGE	short-label

[Flag]

AC	CY	V	Ρ	S	Z

#### [Description]

Loads the current PC value with an 8-bit displacement added (actually, sign-extended 16 bits) to the PC if the result of exclusive OR (XOR) between the S and V flags is 0. Execution can be branched in a segment where this instruction is placed and in an address range of -128 to +127 bytes.

Execution goes on to the next instruction if the above condition is not satisfied.

[Example] SHL AL, 1

BGE SHORT LP16 ; LP16 = label :

LP16:

2

[Number of bytes]

Mnemonic	Operand	Operation code														
	Орегани	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
BGE	short-label	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	disp8						

**BGT** 

Conditional branch where (S  $\forall$  V) v Z = 0 Branch if Greater Than

[Format] BGT short-label

**[Operation]** (S  $\forall$  V) v Z = 0: PC  $\leftarrow$  PC + ext-disp8

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand
BGT	short-label

[Flag]

AC	CY	٧	Р	S	Z

[Description]

Loads the current PC value with an 8-bit displacement added (actually, sign-extended 16 bits) to the PC if the result of ORing between the result of exclusive OR (XOR) of the S and V flags, and the Z flag is 0.

Execution can be branched in a segment where this instruction is placed and in an address range of -128 to +127 bytes.

Execution goes on to the next instruction if the above condition is not satisfied.

[Example] LP18:

:

SHL AL, 1 BGT LP18

[Number of bytes]

2

Mnemonic	Operand	Operation code														
	Operand	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
BGT	short-label	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	disp8						

BH

Conditional branch where CY v Z = 0 Branch if Higher

[Format] BH short-label

[Operation] Where CY v Z = 0: PC  $\leftarrow$  PC + ext-disp8

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand
вн	short-label

[Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z

[Description]

Loads the current PC value with an 8-bit displacement added (actually, sign-extended 16 bits) to the PC if the result of ORing the CY and Z flags is 0.

Execution can be branched in a segment where this instruction is placed and in an address range of -128 to +127 bytes.

[Example]

```
ROL AL, 1
BH SHORT LP10 ; LP10 = label
:
LP10:
```

[Number of bytes]

2

Mnemonic	Operand						C	Operation code  2								
	Орстана	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
вн	short-label	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	disp8						

**BLE** 

Conditional branch where (S + V) v Z = 1 Branch if Less than or Equal

[Format] **BLE** short-label

[Operation]  $(S \forall V) \lor Z = 1: PC \leftarrow PC + ext-disp8$ 

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand
BLE	short-label

[Flag]

AC	CY	>	Р	S	Z

#### [Description]

Loads the current PC value with an 8-bit displacement added (actually, sign-extended 16 bits) to the PC if the result of ORing between the result of exclusive OR (XOR) of the S and V flags, and the Z flag is 1.

 $\label{thm:expectation} \textbf{Execution can be branched in a segment where this instruction is placed and in an address}$ range of -128 to +127 bytes.

Execution goes on to the next instruction if the above condition is not satisfied.

[Example] LP17:

SHR AL, 1

BLE SHORT LP17

[Number of bytes] 2

Mnemonic	Operand	Operation code 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 7 6 5 4 3 2														
	Operand	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
BLE	short-label	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	disp8						

## **BLT**

#### Conditional branch where $S \neq V = 1$ Branch if Less Than

[Format] BLT short-label

**[Operation]** Where  $S \forall V = 1$ :  $PC \leftarrow PC + ext-disp8$ 

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand
BLT	short-label

[Flag]

AC	CY	٧	Р	S	Z

[Description]

Loads the current PC value with an 8-bit displacement added (actually, sign-extended 16 bits) to the PC if the result of exclusive OR between the S and Z flags is 1.

Execution can be branched in a segment where this instruction is placed and in an address range of -128 to +127 bytes.

Execution goes on to the next instruction if the above condition is not satisfied.

[Example] ADD AL, BL

BLT SHORT LP15 ; LP15 = label

:

LP15:

[Number of bytes] 2

Mnemonic	Operand	Operation code  7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 7 6 5 4 3 2 0 1 1 1 1 1 0 0 disp8											
	Operand	7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 7 6 5 4 3 2							2	1	0		
BLT	short-label	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	disp8			

BN

Conditional branch where S = 1

Branch if Negative

[Format] BN short-label

**[Operation]** Where S = 1:  $PC \leftarrow PC + ext-disp8$ 

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand
BN	short-label

[Flag]

AC	CY	٧	Р	S	Z

[Description]

Loads the current PC value with an 8-bit displacement added (actually, sign-extended 16 bits) to the PC if the S flag is 1.

Execution can be branched in a segment where this instruction is placed and in an address range of -128 to +127 bytes.

[Example] ADD AL, BL

BN LP11 ; LP11 = label

. :

LP11:

[Number of bytes] 2

Mnemonic	Operand	Operation code  7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 7 6 5 4 3 2 0 1 1 1 1 1 0 0 0 disp8														
	Operand	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
BN	short-label	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	disp8						

BNC BNL Conditional branch where CY = 0

Branch if Not Carry

Branch if Not Lower

[Format] BNC short-label

BNL short-label

[Operation] W

Where CY = 0:  $PC \leftarrow PC + ext-disp8$ 

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand
BNC	short-label
BNL	

[Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z

[Description]

Loads the current PC value with an 8-bit displacement added (actually, sign-extended 16 bits) to the PC if the CY flag is 0.

Execution can be branched in a segment where this instruction is placed and in an address range of -128 to +127 bytes.

[Example]

```
ROR AL, 1
BNC SHORT LP6; LP6 = label
:
ROR AL, 1
BNL SHORT LP7; LP7 = label
:
LP6:
```

[Number of bytes]

2

Mnemonic	Operand			Operation code													
Willemonie	Орегани	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
BNC short-label		0	1	1	1	0	0	1	1				dis	р8			
BNL																	

BNE BNZ Conditional branch where Z = 0

Branch if Not Equal

Branch if Not Zero

[Format] BNE short-label

**BNZ** short-label

**[Operation]** Where Z = 0:  $PC \leftarrow PC + ext-disp8$ 

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand
BNE	short-label
BNZ	

[Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z

#### [Description]

Loads the current PC value with an 8-bit displacement added (actually, sign-extended 16 bits) to the PC if the Z flag is 0.

Execution can be branched in a segment where this instruction is placed and in an address range of -128 to +127 bytes.

[Example]

```
OR AL, BL
BNE SHORT LP8; LP8 = label
:
AND SH, BH
BNZ SHORT LP9; LP9 = label
:
```

#### [Number of bytes]

LP8:

2

Mnemonic	Operand						С	)pei	ratio	on (	cod	е					
Willemonio	Operand	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
BNE	short-label	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	1	disp8							
BNZ																	

## **BNH**

# Conditional branch where CY v Z = 1 Branch if Not Higher

[Format] BNH short-label

[Operation] Where CY v Z = 1: PC  $\leftarrow$  PC + ext-disp8

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand
BNH	short-label

[Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z

#### [Description]

Loads the current PC value with an 8-bit displacement added (actually, sign-extended 16 bits) to the PC if the result of OR between the CY and Z flags is 1.

Execution can be branched in a segment where this instruction is placed and in an address range of -128 to +127 bytes.

[Example]

```
ROR AL, 1
BNH SHORT LP9; LP9 = label
:
LP9:
```

### [Number of bytes]

2

Mnemonic	Operand -	Operation code														
Willemonic		7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
BNH	short-label	0	1	1	1	0	1 1 0 dis		dis	р8						

**BNV** 

Conditional branch where V = 0

Branch if not Overflow

[Format] BNV short-label

**[Operation]** Where V = 0:  $PC \leftarrow PC + ext-disp8$ 

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand
BNV	short-label

[Flag]

AC	CY	٧	Р	S	Z

[Description]

Loads the current PC value with an 8-bit displacement added (actually, sign-extended 16 bits) to the PC if the V flag is 0.

Execution can be branched in a segment where this instruction is placed and in an address range of -128 to +127 bytes.

[Example]

ROR AL, 1 BNV LP3 : : LP3:

2

[Number of bytes]

Mnemonic	Operand		Operation code														
Willemonie	Operand	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
BNV	short-label	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	disp8							

**BP** 

Conditional branch where S = 0

Branch if Positive

[Format] BP short-label

**[Operation]** Where S = 0:  $PC \leftarrow PC + ext-disp8$ 

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand
ВР	short-label

[Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z

[Description]

Loads the current PC value with an 8-bit displacement added (actually, sign-extended 16 bits) to the PC if the S flag is 0.

Execution can be branched in a segment where this instruction is placed and in an address range of -128 to +127 bytes.

[Example]

```
SHR AL, 1

BP SHORT LP12; LP12 = label

:
LP12:
```

[Number of bytes]

2

Mnemonic	Mnemonic Operand						C	)pe	ratio	on o	cod	е					
Willemonie			6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ВР	short-label	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	1 disp8							

**BPE** 

Conditional branch where P = 1

Branch if Parity Even

[Format] BPE short-label

[Operation] Where  $P = 1: PC \leftarrow PC + ext-disp8$ 

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand
BPE	short-label

[Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z

[Description]

Loads the current PC value with an 8-bit displacement added (actually, sign-extended 16 bits) to the PC if the P flag is 1.

Execution can be branched in a segment where this instruction is placed and in an address range of -128 to +127 bytes.

[Example]

```
ADD AL, BL

BPE SHORT LP13; LP13 = label

:
LP13:
```

[Number of bytes] 2

Mnemonic Operand		Operation code															
Willemonie	Whethorne Operand		6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
BPE	short-label	0	1	1	1	1	0	1	0 disp8								

## **BPO**

Conditional branch where P = 0

Branch if Parity Odd

[Format] BPO short-label

**[Operation]** Where P = 0:  $PC \leftarrow PC + ext-disp8$ 

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand
ВРО	short-label

[Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z

[Description]

Loads the current PC value with an 8-bit displacement added (actually, sign-extended 16 bits) to the PC if the P flag is 0.

Execution can be branched in a segment where this instruction is placed and in an address range of -128 to +127 bytes.

[Example]

ADD AL, BL
BPO SHORT LP14; LP14 = label
:
LP14:

[Number of bytes]

2

Mnemonic Operand		Operation code															
WINCINOTIC	Whethoric		6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ВРО	short-label 0 1 1 1 1 0 1 1			dis	sp8												

**BR** 

Unconditional branch Branch

#### [Format] BR target

#### [Operation, operand]

Mnemonic	Operand (target)	Operation
BR	near-label	PC ← PC + disp
	short-label	PC ← PC + ext-disp8
	regptr16	PC ← target
	memptr16	T o C tanget
	far-label	PS ← seg PC ← offset
	memptr32	$PS \leftarrow (memptr32 + 3, memptr32 + 2)$ $PC \leftarrow (memptr32 + 1, memptr32)$

#### [Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z

#### [Description]

• When target = near-label

Transfers the current PC value with a 16-bit displacement (disp) added to the PC. If the branch address is within a segment where this instruction is placed, the assembler automatically executes this instruction.

When target = short-label

Transfers the current PC value with an 8-bit displacement added (actually, sign-extended 16 bits (ext-disp8)) to the PC.

If the branch address is within a segment where this instruction is placed, and within a range of  $\pm 127$  bytes, the assembler automatically executes this instruction.

When target = regptr16 or target = memptr16

Transfers the contents of the target operand (target) to the PC. Execution can branch to any address in the segment where this instruction is placed.

• When target = far-label

Transfers the 16-bit offset data at the second and third byte positions of the instruction to the PC, and the 16-bit segment data at the fourth and fifth byte position of the instruction to the PS.

Execution can branch to any address of any segment.

• When target = memptr32

Loads the high-order 2 bytes of a 32-bit memory area to the PS, and the low-order 2 bytes, to the PC.

Execution can branch to any address of any segment.

### [Example]

BR \$ - 8

### [Number of bytes]

Mnemonic	Operand	No. of bytes
BR	near-label	3
	short-label	2
	regptr16	2
	memptr16	2-4
	far-label	5
	memptr32	2-4

Mnemonic	Operand						C	ре	ratio	on o	cod	е			
Willemonic	Орстана	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2 1 0
BR	near-label	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	1			C	disp	-lov	v
				d	isp	-hig	jh						_	_	
	short-label	1	1	1	0	1	0	1	1				dis	p8	
	regptr16	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	reg
	memptr16	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	m	bc	1	0	0	mem
				((	disp	-lo	N)					(d	lisp-	-hig	h)
	far-label	1	1	1	0	1	0	1	0			0	ffse	t-lo	w
				of	fse	t-hi	gh					5	seg	-lov	/
				S	eg-	hig	h						_	_	
	memptr32		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	mo	bc	1	0	1	mem
				((	disp	-lov	N)					(d	lisp-	-hig	h)

**BRK** 

Software trap Break

#### [Format]

#### **BRK** target

#### [Operand, operation]

Mnemonic	Operand (target)	Operation
BRK	3	$\begin{split} TA &\leftarrow (00DH, 00CH) \\ TC &\leftarrow (00FH, 00EH) \\ SP &\leftarrow SP - 2, (SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PSW \\ IE &\leftarrow 0, BRK \leftarrow 0 \\ SP &\leftarrow SP - 2, (SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PS \\ PS &\leftarrow TC \\ SP &\leftarrow SP - 2, (SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PC \\ PC &\leftarrow TA \end{split}$
	imm8 (≠ 3)	$\begin{split} TA &\leftarrow (imm8 \times 4 + 1, imm8 \times 4) \\ TC &\leftarrow (imm8 \times 4 + 3, imm8 \times 4 + 2) \\ SP &\leftarrow SP - 2, (SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PSW \\ IE &\leftarrow 0, BRK \leftarrow 0 \\ SP &\leftarrow SP - 2, (SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PS \\ PS &\leftarrow TC \\ SP &\leftarrow SP - 2, (SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PC \\ PC &\leftarrow TA \end{split}$

#### [Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z	ΙE	BRK
						0	0

#### [Description]

Saves the values of PSW, PS, and PC to the stack and resets the IE and BRK flags to 0. Then loads the low-order 2 bytes of vector 3 in the interrupt vector table to the PC, and the high-order 2 bytes to the PS if target = 3.

If target = imm8, loads the low-order 2 bytes of the interrupt vector table (4 bits) specified by the 8-bit immediate data to the PC, and the high-order 2 bytes to the PS.

#### [Example]

- BRK 3
- BRK 5

#### [Number of bytes]

Mnemonic	Operand	No. of bytes
BRK	3	1
	imm8	2

Mnemonic	Operand	Operand Operation code															
Willemonic	Operand		6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
BRK	3	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	<u> </u>							
	imm8	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	1	imm8							

### **BRKEM** [except V33A and V53A]

Starts emulation mode Break for Emulation

[Format] BRKEM imm8

[Operation] TA  $\leftarrow$  (imm8  $\times$  4 + 1, imm8  $\times$  4)

 $TC \leftarrow (imm8 \times 4 + 3, imm8 \times 4 + 2)$   $SP \leftarrow SP - 2, (SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PSW$ 

 $MD \leftarrow 0 \text{: Write enable status}$ 

 $SP \leftarrow SP - 2$ ,  $(SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PS$ 

 $\mathsf{PS} \leftarrow \mathsf{TC}$ 

 $SP \leftarrow SP - 2$ ,  $(SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PC$ 

 $\mathsf{PC} \leftarrow \mathsf{TA}$ 

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand
BRKEM	imm8

[Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z	MD
						0

#### [Description]

This instruction starts the emulation mode. The values of the PSW, PS, and PC are saved to the stack, the MD flag is reset to 0 to enable writing, and execution jumps to the emulation address specified by the interrupt vector specified by the 8-bit immediate data described as an operand.

When the instruction code of the interrupt service routine (for emulation) to which execution has jumped is fetched, the CPU interprets this code as an instruction of the  $\mu$ PD8080AF and executes. To return to the native mode from the emulation mode, use the RETEM or CALLN instruction.

[Example] BRKEM 40H

[Number of bytes] 3

Mnemonic	Operand	Operation code															
Willemonie	Operand		6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
BRKEM	imm8	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
		imm8 —		_													

**BRKV** 

Overflow exception Break if Overflow

[Format] BRKV

[Operation]

Where V = 1, TA 
$$\leftarrow$$
 (011H, 010H)   
TC  $\leftarrow$  (013H, 012H)   
SP  $\leftarrow$  SP - 2, (SP + 1, SP)  $\leftarrow$  PSW   
IE  $\leftarrow$  0, BRK  $\leftarrow$  0

$$\mathsf{SP} \leftarrow \mathsf{SP} - \mathsf{2},\, (\mathsf{SP} + \mathsf{1},\, \mathsf{SP}) \leftarrow \mathsf{PS}$$

 $\mathsf{PS} \leftarrow \mathsf{TC}$ 

$$SP \leftarrow SP - 2$$
,  $(SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PC$ 

 $\mathsf{PC} \leftarrow \mathsf{TA}$ 

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand
BRKV	None

[Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z	ΙE	BRK
						0	0

[Description]

Saves the values of PSW, PS, and PC to the stack and resets the IE and BRK flags to 0 if the V flag is set to 1. Then loads the low-order 2 bytes of vector 4 of the interrupt vector table to the PC and the high-order 2 bytes to the PS if target = 3. Execution proceeds to the next instruction if the V flag is reset to 0.

[Example] BRKV

[Number of bytes] 1

Mnemonic	Operand		С	)pei	ratio	on d	cod	е	
Willemonio	Operana	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
BRKV	None	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	0

## BRKXA [V33A and V53A only]

Starts extended address mode Break Extended Address Mode

[Format] BRKXA imm8

[Operation] temp1  $\leftarrow$  (imm8  $\times$  4 + 1, imm8  $\times$  4)

temp2  $\leftarrow$  (imm8  $\times$  4 + 3, imm8  $\times$  4 + 2)

 $XA \leftarrow 1$   $PC \leftarrow temp1$   $PS \leftarrow temp2$ 

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand
BRKXA	imm8

[Flag]

ĺ	AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z
ĺ						

#### [Description]

Starts the extended address mode. Transfers control to an address stored to the entry of the interrupt vector table specified by the operand, and sets the XA flag of the XAM register (internal I/O address: FF80H) to 1.

If this instruction is executed in the normal address mode, the vector table on the address in the normal address mode is read and then the extended address mode is set. Execution jumps to the address of the vector table read first.

If this instruction is executed in the extended address mode, the vector table on the address in the extended address mode is read, and execution jumps to the address of this vector table.

The values of PC, PS, and PSW are not saved to the stack. To return from the extended address mode, use the RETXA instruction. Note that execution cannot be returned from this mode by the RETI instruction.

[Example] BRKXA 0AH

[Number of bytes] 3

Mnemonic	Operand						С	)pe	ratio	on (	cod	е					
Willemonic	Operand	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
BRKXA	imm8	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
		imm8 —															

### **BUSLOCK**

**Bus lock prefix Bus Lock Prefix** 

[Format] **BUSLOCK** 

[Operation] **Bus Lock Prefix** 

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand
BUSLOCK	None

[Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z

#### [Description]

V20, V30, V20H, and V30HL

In large-scale mode: Outputs the bus lock signal (BUSLOCK) while the single instruction following this instruction is executed. If this instruction is used for a block processing instruction with a repeat prefix, the BUSLOCK signal is continuously output until the block processing is completed.

In small-scale mode: Although the BUSLOCK signal is not output, the bus hold request

is disabled while the BUSLOCK signal is output in the large-scale mode. Therefore, this instruction is useful for not accepting the

bus hold request during block processing.

Cautions 1. Do not place this instruction immediately before the POLL instruction.

- 2. The hardware interrupt requests (NMI and INT) and single-step break are not accepted between this instruction and the next instruction.
- Other than V20, V30, V20HL, and V30HL

Outputs the bus lock signal (BUSLOCK) while the single instruction following this instruction is executed.

If this instruction is used for a block processing instruction with a repeat prefix, the BUSLOCK signal is continuously output until the block processing is completed.

Cautions 1. Do not place this instruction immediately before the POLL instruction.

2. The hardware interrupt requests (maskable interrupt and non-maskable interrupt) and single-step break are not accepted between this instruction and the next instruction.

[Example] BUSLOCK REP MOVBKB

[Number of bytes]

Mnemonic	Operand		C	ре	rati	on (	cod	е	
Willemonic	Operand	Operation code 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 (					0		
BUSLOCK	None	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0

BV

Conditional branch where V = 1

Branch if Overflow

[Format] BV short-label

[Operation] Where  $V= 1: PC \leftarrow PC + ext-disp8$ 

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand
BV	short-label

[Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z

[Description]

Loads the current PC value with an 8-bit displacement added (actually, sign-extended 16 bits) to the PC when the V flag is 1.

Execution can be branched in a segment where this instruction is placed and in an address range of -128 to +127 bytes.

[Example]

LP2:
:
SHL AL, 1
BV SHORT LP2

[Number of bytes] 2

Mnemonic	Operand						Operation code										
Willemonie	Operand	7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 7 6 5 4 3						3	2	1	0						
BV	short-label	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0				dis	sp8			

CALL Subroutine call

#### [Format] CALL target

#### [Operand, operation]

Mnemonic	Operand (target)	Operation
CALL	near-proc	$SP \leftarrow SP - 2$ $(SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PC$ $PC \leftarrow PC + disp$
	regptr16	$SP \leftarrow SP - 2$ $(SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PC$ $PC \leftarrow regptr16$
	memptr16	TA $\leftarrow$ (memptr16 + 1, memptr16) SP $\leftarrow$ SP - 2 (SP + 1, SP) $\leftarrow$ PC PC $\leftarrow$ TA
	far-proc	$SP \leftarrow SP - 2$ $(SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PS$ $PS \leftarrow seg$ $SP \leftarrow SP - 2$ $(SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PC$ $PS \leftarrow offset$
	memptr32	$TA \leftarrow (memptr32 + 1, memptr32)$ $TB \leftarrow (memptr32 + 3, memptr32 + 2)$ $SP \leftarrow SP - 2$ $(SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PS$ $PS \leftarrow TB$ $SP \leftarrow SP - 2$ $(SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PC$ $PC \leftarrow TA$

#### [Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z

#### [Description]

• When target = near-proc or target = regptr16

Saves the value of the PC to the stack and then transfers the next contents of the target operand (target) to the PC.

When target = near-proc: 16-bit relative address

When target = regptr16 : Value of 16-bit register (offset)

• When target = memptr16

Saves the value of the PC to the stack and then transfers the contents of a 16-bit memory area (offset) addressed by the target operand (target) to the PC.

Any address in the segment where this instruction is placed can be called.

• When target = far-proc

Saves the values of PC and PS to the stack and transfers the second and third bytes of the instruction to the PC, and the fourth and fifth bytes to the PS.

This instruction can call any address in any segment.

• When target = memptr32

Saves the values of PC and PS to the stack and transfers the high-order 2 bytes of a 32-bit memory area addressed by the target operand (target) to the PS and the low-order 2 bytes to the PC.

This instruction can call any address in any segment.

#### [Example]

- CALL \$ + 10
- CALL SUB1 ; SUB1 is label

#### [Number of bytes]

Mnemonic	Operand	No. of bytes
CALL	near-proc	3
	regptr16	2
	memptr16	2-4
	far-proc	5
	memptr32	2-4

Mnemonic	Operand	Operation code													
Willethonic	Operand		6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2 1 0
CALL	near-proc	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	0			C	lisp	-lov	v
				d	isp-	hig	h				_				
	regptr16	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1 1 0 1 0		reg		
	memptr16	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	m	mod 0 1 0		mem		
				(0	lisp	-lov	v)					(d	isp-	-hig	h)
	far-proc	1	0	0	1	1	0	1	0			0	ffse	t-lo	w
				of	fset	t-hi	gh					5	seg	-low	/
				S	eg-	hig	h				_				
	memptr32	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	m	mod 0 1 1 me			mem	
				(0	lisp	-lov	v)					(d	isp-	hig	h)

## CALLN [except V33A and V53A]

Native mode call Call Native

[Format] CALLN imm8

[Operation] TA  $\leftarrow$  (imm8  $\times$  4 + 1, imm8  $\times$  4)

TC  $\leftarrow$  (imm8 × 4 + 3, imm8 × 4 + 2) SP  $\leftarrow$  SP - 2, (SP + 1, SP)  $\leftarrow$  PSW

 $\mathsf{MD} \leftarrow 1$ 

 $SP \leftarrow SP - 2$ ,  $(SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PS$ 

 $\mathsf{PS} \leftarrow \mathsf{TC}$ 

 $\mathsf{SP} \leftarrow \mathsf{SP} - \mathsf{2},\, (\mathsf{SP} + \mathsf{1},\, \mathsf{SP}) \leftarrow \mathsf{PC}$ 

 $\mathsf{PC} \leftarrow \mathsf{TA}$ 

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand
CALLN	imm8

[Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z	MD
						1

[Description]

When this instruction is executed in the emulation mode (this instruction is interpreted as an instruction of the  $\mu$ PD8080AF), the CPU saves the values of PS, PC, and PSW to the stack (at this time, MD = 0 is saved), sets the MD flag to 1, and loads an interrupt vector specified by the 8-bit immediate data described as an operand to the PS and PC. In this way, an interrupt routine in the native mode can be called from the emulation mode. To return to the emulation mode from this interrupt routine, use the RETI instruction.

[Example] CALLN 40H

[Number of bytes] 3

Mnemonic	Operand	Operation code															
Willemonio	Operand		6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CALLN	imm8	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
		imm8				_											

**CHKIND** 

Index value check Check Index

[Format]

CHKIND reg16, mem32

[Operation]

When (mem32) > reg16 or (mem32 + 2) < reg16

TA ← (015H, 014H)

TC ← (017H, 016H)

 $SP \leftarrow SP - 2$ ,  $(SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PSW$ 

 $IE \leftarrow 0$ ,  $BRK \leftarrow 0$ 

 $SP \leftarrow SP - 2$ ,  $(SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PS$ 

 $\mathsf{PS} \leftarrow \mathsf{TC}$ 

 $\mathsf{SP} \leftarrow \mathsf{SP} - \mathsf{2},\, (\mathsf{SP} + \mathsf{1},\, \mathsf{SP}) \leftarrow \mathsf{PC}$ 

 $\mathsf{PC} \leftarrow \mathsf{TA}$ 

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand
CHKIND	reg16, mem32

[Flag]

If interrupt condition is satisfied

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z	ΙE	BRK
						0	0

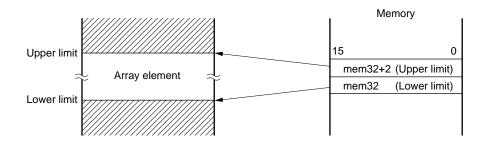
If interrupt condition is not satisfied

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z	ΙE	BRK

[Description]

This instruction checks whether an index value that specifies an element is in a defined area if the data structure is of array type. If the index exceeds the defined area, the BRK 5 instruction is started. The defined area value is set to 2 words in memory in advance (the first word is the lower-limit value and the second word is the higher-limit value).

As the index value, the register (any 16-bit register) used by an array manipulation program is used.



[Example] CHKIND AW, DWORD\_VAR

[Number of bytes] 2 to 4

Mnemonic	Operand	Operand		Operation code													
Willemonic	Орегана		6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CHKIND	reg16, mem32	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	mod		reg		r	ner	n	
		(disp-low)				(disp-high)											

CLR1 Resets bit

[Format] (1) CLR1 dst, src

(2) CRL1 dst

**[Operation]** Format (1): Bit n of dst (n is specified by src)  $\leftarrow$  0

Format (2):  $dst \leftarrow 0$ 

[Operand] Format (1)

Mnemonic	Operand (dst, src)
CLR1	reg8, CL
	mem8, CL
	reg16, CL
	mem16, CL
	reg8, imm3
	mem8, imm3
	reg16, imm4
	mem16, imm4

Format (2)

Mnemonic	Operand (dst)
CLR1	CY
	DIR

[Flag] Format (1)

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z

Format (2) (when dst = CY)

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z
	0				

Format (2) (when dst = DIR)

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z	DIR
						0

#### [Description]

Format (1): Resets bit n (n is the contents of the source operand (src) specified by the second operand) of the destination operand (dst) specified by the first operand, and stores the result to the destination operand (dst).

If the operand is reg8, CL or mem8, CL, only the low-order 3 bits (0 to 7) of the value of CL are valid.

If the operand is reg16, CL or mem16, CL, only the low-order 4 bits (0 to 15) of the value of CL are valid.

If the operand is reg8, imm3, only the low-order 3 bits of the immediate data at the fourth byte position of the instruction are valid.

If the operand is mem8, imm3, only the low-order 3 bits of the immediate data at the last byte position of the instruction are valid.

If the operand is reg16, imm4, only the low-order 4 bits of the immediate data at the fourth byte position of the instruction are valid.

If the operand is mem16, imm4, only the low-order 4 bits of the immediate data at the last byte of the instruction are valid.

#### Format (2): Resets the CY flag if dst = CY.

Resets the DIR flag if dst = DIR. Also sets so that the index registers (IX and IY) are auto-incremented when MOVBK, CMPBK, CMPM, LDM, STM, INM, or OUTM instruction is executed.

#### [Example]

CLR1 CY

SHL AL,1

BC \$+6

#### [Number of bytes]

Mnemonic	Operand	No. of bytes
CLR1	reg8, CL	3
	mem8, CL	3-5
	reg16, CL	3
	mem16, CL	3-5
	reg8, imm3	4
	mem8, imm3	4-6
	reg16, imm4	4
	mem16, imm4	4-6
	CY	1
	DIR	1

Mnemonic	Operand						C	Оре	rati	on (	n code 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0						
MITERIORIC	Орегани	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CLR1	reg8, CL	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0
		1	1	0	0	0		reg					_	_			
	mem8, CL	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0
		m	od	0	0	0	r	ner	n			(0	disp	-lov	v)		
			(disp-high)										-	_			
	reg16, CL	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1
		1	1	0	0	0		reg					_				
	mem16, CL	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1
		m	od	0	0	0	r	ner	n	(disp-low)							
_			(disp-high)									_					
	reg8, imm3		0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	0
		1	1	0	0	0		reg		imm3							
	mem8, imm3	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	0
		m	od	0	0	0 mem				(disp-low)							
			(disp-high)									im	m3				
	reg16, imm4	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	1
		1	1	0	0	0		reg		imm4							
	mem16, imm4	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	1
		m	od	0	0	0	r	ner	n			(0	disp	-lov	v)		
			(disp-high)							imm4							
	CY	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0				_				
	DIR	1 1 1 1 1 0 0 —															

CMP Compare Compare

### [Format] CMP dst, src

#### [Operand, operation]

Mnemonic	Operand (dst, src)	Operation
СМР	reg, reg'	dst – src
	mem, reg	
	reg, mem	
	reg, imm	
	mem, imm	
	acc, imm	[When W = 0] AL - imm8
		[When W = 1] AW – imm16

#### [Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z
×	×	×	×	×	×

#### [Description]

Subtracts the source operand (src) specified by the second operand from the destination operand (dst) specified by the first operand.

The result of the subtraction is stored nowhere, and only the flags are affected.

#### [Example]

- CMP BL, BYTE PTR [IX]
- CMP CW, [BP+4]

#### [Number of bytes]

Mnemonic	Operand	No. of bytes
CMP	reg, reg'	2
	mem, reg	2-4
	reg, mem	
	reg, imm	3, 4
	mem, imm	3-6
	acc, imm	2, 3

### [Format]

Mnemonic	Operand	Operation code															
Willemonic	Орстана	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2 1 0		
CMP	reg, reg'	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	W	1	1		reg		reg'		
	mem, reg	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	W	m	od		reg		mem		
				(c	lisp	-lov	v)					(disp-high)					
	reg, mem	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	W	mod			reg		mem		
				(c	lisp	-lov	v)				(disp-high)						
	reg, imm	1	0	0	0	0	0	s	W	1	1	1	1	1	reg		
			imr	า8 (	or ir	nm	16-	low				imm16-high					
	mem, imm	1	0	0	0	0	0	s	W	m	od	1	1	1	mem		
		(disp-low)							(disp-high)								
		imm8 or imm16-low						,			imi	m16	3-hi	gh			
	acc, imm	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	W	imm8 or imm16-low			16-low				
				im	m16	3-hi	gh						=	_			

CMP4S

**Decimal compare Compare Nibble String** 

[Format] CMP4S [DS1-spec:] dst-string, [Seg-spec:] src-string

CMP4S

[Operation] BCD string (IY, CL)  $\leftarrow$  BCD string (IX, CL)

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand (dst, src)
CMP4S	[DS1-spec : ] dst-string, [Seg-spec : ] src-string
	None

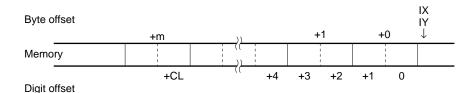
[Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z
U	×	U	U	U	×

#### [Description]

Subtracts the packed BCD string addressed by the IX register from the packed BCD string addressed by the IY register. The result is not stored and only the flags are affected. The string length (number of BCD digits) is determined by the CL register (the number of digits is d if the contents of CL is d) in a range of 1 to 254 digits.

The destination string must be always located in a segment specified by the DS1 register, and the segment cannot be overridden. Although the default segment register of the source string is the DS0 register, the segment can be overridden, and the string can be located in a segment specified by any segment register. The format of a packed BCD string is as follows.



Caution The BCD string instruction always operates in units of an even number of digits. If an even number of digits is specified, therefore, the result of the operation and each flag operation are normal. If an odd number of digits is specified, however, an operation of an even number of digits, or an odd number of digits + 1, is executed. As a result, the result of the operation is an even number of digits and each flag indicates an even number of digits.

> To specify an odd number of digits, therefore, keep this in mind: Execute the BCD compare instruction, if the number of digits is odd, after clearing the high-order 4 bits of the most significant byte to "0".

[Example] MOV IX, OFFSET VAR\_1

MOV IY, OFFSET VAR\_2

MOV CL, 4 CMP4S

[Number of bytes] 2

Mnemonic	Operand		Operation code														
Wilding		7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CMP4S	[DS1-spec : ] dst-string, [Seg-spec : ] src-string	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	0
	None																

CMPBK CMPBKB CMPBKW Block compare Compare Block Compare Block Byte Compare Block Word

[Format] (repeat) CMPBK [Seg-spec:] src-block, [DS1-spec:] dst- block

(repeat) CMPBKB (repeat) CMPBKW

[Operation] [When W = 0] (IX) - (IY)

 $\mathsf{DIR} = 0 \colon \mathsf{IX} \leftarrow \mathsf{IX} + \mathsf{1}, \, \mathsf{IY} \leftarrow \mathsf{IY} + \mathsf{1}$ 

 $\mathsf{DIR} = 1 \colon \mathsf{IX} \leftarrow \mathsf{IX} - \mathsf{1}, \, \mathsf{IY} \leftarrow \mathsf{IY} - \mathsf{1}$ 

[When W = 1] (IX + 1, IX) - (IY + 1, IY)

DIR = 0:  $IX \leftarrow IX + 2$ ,  $IY \leftarrow IY + 2$ DIR = 1:  $IX \leftarrow IX - 2$ ,  $IY \leftarrow IY - 2$ 

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand							
CMPBK [Seg-spec : ] src-block, [DS1-spec : ] dst-block								
СМРВКВ	None							
CMPBKW								

[Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z
×	×	×	×	×	×

[Description]

Repeatedly subtracts the block addressed by the IY register from the block addressed by the IX register in byte or word units, and reflects the result on the flags.

The IX and IY registers are automatically incremented (+1/+2) or decremented (-1/-2) for the next byte/word processing each time data of 1 byte/word has been processed. The direction of the block is determined by the status of the DIR flag.

Whether data is processed in byte or word units is specified by the attribute of the operand when the CMPBK instruction is used. When the CMPBKB and CMPBKW instructions are used, the data is processed in byte and word units, respectively.

The destination block must be always located in a segment specified by the DS1 register, and the segment cannot be overridden. On the other hand, although the default segment register of the source block is the DS0 register, the segment can be overridden, and the block can be located in a segment specified by any segment register.

[Example] CMPBK BYTE\_VAR1, BYTE\_VAR2

[Number of bytes]

Mnemonic	Operand	Operation		on (	n code				
Willemonie	Operand	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
СМРВК	[Seg-spec : ] src-block, [DS1-spec : ] dst-block	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	W
СМРВКВ	None								
CMPBKW									

# CMPMB CMPMW

Block compare with accumulator

Compare Multiple

Compare Multiple Byte

Compare Multiple Word

[Format] (repeat) CMPM [DS1-spec:] dst-block

(repeat) CMPMB (repeat) CMPMW

[Operation] [When W = 0] AL - (IY)

 $DIR = 0: IY \leftarrow IY + 1$ 

 $DIR = 1: IY \leftarrow IY - 1$ 

[When W = 1] AW - (IY + 1, IY)

 $\mathsf{DIR} = 0 \colon \mathsf{IY} \leftarrow \mathsf{IY} + 2$ 

 $DIR = 1: IY \leftarrow IY - 2$ 

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand
СМРМ	[DS1-spec : ] dst-block
СМРМВ	None
CMPMW	

[Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z
×	×	×	×	×	×

### [Description]

Repeatedly subtracts the block addressed by the IY register from the value of the accumulator (AL/AW) in byte or word units, and reflects the result on the flags.

The IY register is automatically incremented (+1/+2) or decremented (-1/-2) for the next byte/word processing each time data of 1 byte/word has been processed. The direction of the block is determined by the status of the DIR flag.

Whether data is processed in byte or word units is specified by the attribute of the operand when the CMPM instruction is used. When the CMPMB and CMPMW instructions are used, the data is processed in byte and word units, respectively.

The destination block must be always located in a segment specified by the DS1 register, and the segment cannot be overridden.

[Example] • MOV AW, 5555H

MOV BW, 1000H MOV IY, BW

REPC CMPM WORD PTR [IY]

REPNC CMPMWREPZ CMPMB

[Number of bytes] 1

Mnemonic	Operand	Operation 7 6 5 4 3		Operation code							
Willelineline	Operand			3	2	1	0				
СМРМ	[DS1-spec : ] dst-block	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	W		
СМРМВ	None										
CMPMW											

# **CVTBD**

### Binary-to-unpacked decimal conversion Convert Binary to Decimal

[Format] CVTBD

[Operation]  $AH \leftarrow AL \div 0AH$ 

 $\mathsf{AL} \leftarrow \mathsf{AL}\%\mathsf{0AH}$ 

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand
CVTBD	None

[Flag]

AC	CY	٧	Р	S	Z
U	U	U	×	×	×

[Description] Converts the 8-bit binary number of the AL register into a 2- digit unpacked decimal number.

As a result, the value of the AH register is replaced with the quotient resulting from dividing the value of the AL register by 10, and then the value of the AL register is replaced with

the remainder resulting from the division.

[Example] MOV AL, 30H

**CVTBD** 

[Number of bytes] 2

Mnemonic	Operand	Operation code															
Willemonie	Operand	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CVTBD	None	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0

# **CVTBW**

Word sign extension Convert Byte to Word

[Format] CVTBW

[Operation] When AL < 80H: AH  $\leftarrow$  0

When  $AL \ge 80H$ :  $AH \leftarrow FFH$ 

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand
CVTBW	None

[Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z

[Description] Extends the sign of the byte in the AL register to the AH register. This instruction is useful

for obtaining a double- length dividend (word) from a certain byte before executing byte

division.

[Example] MOV AL, BUF1; BUF1 is byte variable

**CVTBW** 

MOV DL, 60 DIV DL

[Number of bytes] 1

Mnemonic	Operand	Operation code 7   6   5   4   3   2   1							
Willemonic	Operand					0			
CVTBW	None	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0

# **CVTDB**

# Unpacked decimal-to-binary conversion Convert Decimal to Binary

[Format] CVTDB

[Operation]  $AL \leftarrow AH \times 0AH + AL$ 

 $\mathsf{AH} \leftarrow \mathsf{0}$ 

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand
CVTDB	None

[Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Ζ
U	U	U	×	×	×

[Description] Converts the 2-digit unpacked decimal number of the AH and AL registers into a 16-bit

binary number.

As a result, the value of the AL register is replaced with the sum of value of the AL register and the result of multiplying the value of the AH register by 10, and the value of the AH

register is replaced with 0.

[Example] MOV AW, [BW]

**CVTDB** 

[Number of bytes] 2

Mnemonic	Operand	Operation code															
		7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CVTDB	None	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0

# **CVTWL**

Double word sign extension Convert Word to Long Word

[Format] CVTWL

[Operation] When AW < 8000H: DW  $\leftarrow$  0

When AW  $\geq$  8000H: DW  $\leftarrow$  FFFFH

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand
CVTWL	None

[Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z

[Description] Extends the sign of the word of the AW register to the DW register. This instruction is useful

for obtaining a double-length (double word) dividend from a certain word before executing

word division.

[Example] MOV AW, BUFFER

**CVTWL** 

DIV CW

[Number of bytes] 1

Mnemonic	Operand	Operation code										
Willemonie	Operand	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
CVTWL	None	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1			

# **DBNZ**

Conditional loop where  $CW \neq 0$ Decrement and Branch if Not Zero

[Format] DBNZ short-label

[Operation]  $CW \leftarrow CW - 1$ 

Where CW  $\neq$  0: PC  $\leftarrow$  PC + ext-disp8

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand
DBNZ	short-label

[Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z

### [Description]

Decrements the value of the CW register (-1) and, if the value of the CW register is not zero as a result, loads the current PC value with an 8-bit displacement added (actually, sign-extended 16 bits) to the PC.

Execution can branch in the segment where this instruction is placed and in an address range of -128 to +127 bytes. Execution goes on to the next instruction if the above condition is not satisfied.

[Example]

```
LP21:
:
SHL AL, 1
DBNZ LP21 ; LP21 = label
```

[Number of bytes] 2

Mnemonic	Operand	Operation code													
		7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2
DBNZ	short-label	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	disp8					

# **DBNZE**

Conditional loop where CW  $\neq$  0 and Z = 1 Decrement and Branch if Not Zero and Equal

[Format] DBNZE short-label

[Operation]  $CW \leftarrow CW - 1$ 

Where CW  $\neq$  0 and Z = 1: PC  $\leftarrow$  PC + ext-disp8

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand
DBNZE	short-label

[Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z

### [Description]

Decrements the value of the CW register (-1) and, if the value of the CW register is not zero and the Z flag is set to 1 as a result, loads the current PC value with an 8-bit displacement added (actually, sign-extended 16 bits) to the PC.

Execution can branch in the segment where this instruction is placed and in an address range of -128 to +127 bytes.

Execution goes on to the next instruction if the above condition is not satisfied.

[Example]

LP20: :

AND AL, BL

DBNZE LP20 ; LP20 = label

[Number of bytes] 2

Mnemonic	Operand		Operation code													
	Operand	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
DBNZE	short-label	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	disp8						

# **DBNZNE**

Conditional loop where  $CW \neq 0$  and Z = 0Decrement and Branch if Not Zero and Not Equal

[Format] DBNZNE short-label

[Operation]  $CW \leftarrow CW - 1$ 

Where CW  $\neq$  0: PC  $\leftarrow$  PC + ext-disp8

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand
DBNZNE	short-label

[Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z

### [Description]

Decrements the value of the CW register (-1) and, if the value of the CW register is not zero and the Z flag is cleared as a result, loads the current PC value with an 8-bit displacement added (actually, sign-extended 16 bits) to the PC.

Execution can branch in the segment where this instruction is placed and in an address range of -128 to +127 bytes.

Execution goes on to the next instruction if the above condition is not satisfied.

[Example]

LP19:

AND AL, 0FFH

DBNZNE SHORT LP19 ; LP19 = label

[Number of bytes] 2

Mnemonic	Operand Operation code																
Willemonic	Whitehionic		6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
DBNZNE	short-label	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	disp8			$\Box$				

**DEC** 

Decrement Decrement

[Format] DEC dst

[Operation]  $dst \leftarrow dst - 1$ 

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand
DEC	reg8
	mem
	reg16

[Flag]

AC	CY	٧	Р	S	Z
×		×	×	×	×

[Description]

Decrements the contents of the destination operand (dst) (-1).

[Example]

DEC BWDEC BPDEC IXDEC IY

[Number of bytes]

Mnemonic	Operand	No. of bytes
DEC	reg8	2
	mem	2-4
	reg16	1

Mnemonic	Operand	Operation code													
Willemonic	Operand	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2 1 0
DEC	reg8	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1 1 0 0 1		reg			
	mem	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	W	/ mod 0 0 1 n		mem			
				(0	lisp	-lov	v)			(disp-high)			h)		
	reg16	0	1	0	0	1		reg		_					

DI

Disable maskable interrupt
Disable Interrupt

[Format] DI

[Operation]  $IE \leftarrow 0$ 

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand
DI	None

[Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z	ΙE
						0

[Description] Resets the IE flag to 0 and disables the maskable interrupt. This instruction does not disable

the non-maskable interrupt request and software interrupt request.

[Example] DI

PUSH R

[Number of bytes] 1

Mnemonic		Operand				Operation code									
Willemonic		Орегани			5	4	3	2	1	0					
DI	None		1	1	1	1	1	0	1	0					

# **DISPOSE**

Deletes a stack frame Dispose a Stack Frame

[Format] DISPOSE

 $\textbf{[Operation]} \hspace{1cm} \mathsf{SP} \leftarrow \mathsf{BP}$ 

 $BP \leftarrow (SP + 1, SP)$  $SP \leftarrow SP + 2$ 

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand
DISPOSE	None

[Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z

[Description] This instruction releases one frame of the stack frame created by the PREPARE instruction.

A pointer value indicating one frame before is loaded to the BP, and a pointer value

indicating the lowest frame is loaded to the SP.

[Example] DISPOSE

[Number of bytes] 1

Mnemonic	Operand	Operation code									
Willemonie	Operand	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
DISPOSE	None	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	1		

DIV

Signed division Divide Signed

[Format] DIV dst

# [Operand, operation]

Mnemonic	Operand (dst)	Operation
DIV	reg8	temp $\leftarrow$ AW Where temp $\div$ dst $>$ 0 and temp $\div$ dst $\leq$ 7FH or, where temp $\div$ dst $<$ 0 and temp $\div$ dst $>$ 0 $-$ 7FH $-$ 1, AH $\leftarrow$ temp%dst AL $\leftarrow$ temp $\div$ dst Where temp $\div$ dst $>$ 0 and temp $\div$ dst $>$ 7FH or, where temp $\div$ dst $<$ 0 and temp $\div$ dst $\leq$ 0 $-$ 7FH $-$ 1, quotient and remainder are undefined.  TA $\leftarrow$ (001H, 000H) TC $\leftarrow$ (003H, 002H) SP $\leftarrow$ SP $-$ 2, (SP + 1, SP) $\leftarrow$ PSW IE $\leftarrow$ 0, BRK $\leftarrow$ 0 SP $\leftarrow$ SP $-$ 2, (SP + 1, SP) $\leftarrow$ PS PS $\leftarrow$ TC SP $\leftarrow$ SP $-$ 2, (SP + 1, SP) $\leftarrow$ PC PC $\leftarrow$ TA
	reg16 mem16	temp $\leftarrow$ DW, AW  Where temp $\div$ dst $>$ 0 and temp $\div$ dst $\leq$ 7FFFH or, where temp $\div$ dst $<$ 0 and temp $\div$ dst $>$ 0 $-$ 7FFFH $-$ 1,     DW $\leftarrow$ temp%dst     AW $\leftarrow$ temp $\div$ dst  Where temp $\div$ dst $>$ 0 and temp $\div$ dst $>$ 7FFFH or, where temp $\div$ dst $<$ 0 and temp $\div$ dst $\leq$ 0 $-$ 7FFFH $-$ 1, quotient and remainder are undefined.  TA $\leftarrow$ (001H, 000H) TC $\leftarrow$ (003H, 002H) SP $\leftarrow$ SP $-$ 2, (SP + 1, SP) $\leftarrow$ PSW IE $\leftarrow$ 0, BRK $\leftarrow$ 0 SP $\leftarrow$ SP $-$ 2, (SP + 1, SP) $\leftarrow$ PS PS $\leftarrow$ TC SP $\leftarrow$ SP $-$ 2, (SP + 1, SP) $\leftarrow$ PC PC $\leftarrow$ TA

[Flag]

I	AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z
ı	U	U	U	U	U	U

#### [Description]

Where src = reg8 or src = mem8

Divides the value of the AW register by the contents of the destination operand (dst) with sign.

The quotient is stored to the AL register, and the remainder is stored to the AH register. The maximum value of the positive quotient is +127 (7FH), and the minimum value is -127 (81H). If the quotient is positive and is greater than the maximum value, or if the quotient is negative and is less than the minimum value, vector 0 interrupt occurs (especially where src = 00H), and the quotient and remainder are undefined. If the quotient is not an integer, it is rounded to an integer, and the remainder has the same sign as the dividend.

• Where src = reg16 or src = mem16

Divides the values of the AW and DW registers by the contents of the destination operand (dst) with sign.

The quotient is stored to the AW register, and the remainder is stored to the DW register. The maximum value of the positive quotient is +32767 (7FFFH), and the minimum value is -32767 (8001H). If the quotient is positive and is greater than the maximum value, or if the quotient is negative and is less than the minimum value, vector 0 interrupt occurs (especially where src = 0000H), and the quotient and remainder are undefined. If the quotient is not an integer, it is rounded to an integer, and the remainder has the same sign as the dividend.

#### [Example]

To divide 32-bit data DW:AW by contents of memory 0:50

MOV BW, 0 MOV DS0, BW MOV IX, 50H

DIV DS0:WORD PTR [IX]

#### [Number of bytes]

Mnemonic	Operand	No. of bytes
DIV	reg8	2
	mem8	2-4
	reg16	2
	mem16	2-4

Mnemonic	Operand						C	)pe	rati	on (	cod	е					
Willemonic			6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
DIV	reg8	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1		reg	
	mem8	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	mod '		1	1	1	mem		
				(c	lisp	-lov	v)					(d	isp-	hig	h)		
	reg16	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		reg	
	mem16	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	m	od	1	1	1	r	ner	n
		(disp-low)					(disp-high)										

DIVU

Unsigned division Divide Unsigned

[Format] DIVU dst

# [Operand, operation]

Mnemonic	Operand (dst)	Operation
DIVU	reg8	temp ← AW
		Where temp ÷ dst ≥ FFH:
		AH ← temp%dst
		$AL \leftarrow temp \div dst$
		Where temp ÷ dst > FFH:
		TA ← (001H, 000H)
	mem8	TC ← (003H, 002H)
		$SP \leftarrow SP - 2$ , $(SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PSW$
		$IE \leftarrow 0, BRK \leftarrow 0$
		$SP \leftarrow SP - 2$ , $(SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PS$
		RS ← TC
		$SP \leftarrow SP - 2$ , $(SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PC$
		PC ← TA
	reg16	temp ← DW, AW
		Where temp ÷ dst ≥ FFFFH:
		DW ← temp%dst
		$AW \leftarrow temp \div dst$
		Where temp ÷ dst > FFFFH:
		TA ← (001H, 000H)
	mem16	TC ← (003H, 002H)
		$SP \leftarrow SP - 2$ , $(SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PSW$
		$IE \leftarrow 0$ , $BRK \leftarrow 0$
		$SP \leftarrow SP - 2$ , $(SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PS$
		RS ← TC
		$SP \leftarrow SP - 2$ , $(SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PC$
		PC ← TA

[Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z
U	U	U	U	U	U

#### [Description]

Where src = reg8 or src = mem8

Divides the value of the AW register by the contents of the destination operand (dst) without sign. The quotient is stored to the AL register, and the remainder is stored to the AH register.

If the quotient exceeds the capacity of the AL register (FFH), vector 0 interrupt occurs (especially where src = 00H), and the quotient and remainder are undefined. If the quotient is not an integer, it is rounded to an integer.

• Where src = reg16 or src = mem16

Divides the values of the AW and DW registers by the contents of the destination operand (dst) without sign. The quotient is stored to the AW register, and the remainder is stored to the DW register.

If the quotient exceeds the capacity of the AW register (FFFFH), vector 0 interrupt occurs (especially where src = 0000H), and the quotient and remainder are undefined. If the quotient is not an integer, it is rounded to an integer.

### [Example]

To divide 5 by 3

MOV AW, 5 MOV DL, 3 DIVU DL ; AH = 2 AL = 1

#### [Number of bytes]

Mnemonic	Operand	No. of bytes
DIVU	reg8	2
	mem8	2-4
	reg16	2
	mem16	2-4

Mnemonic	Operand						C	ре	ratio	on (	cod	е					
Willemonic			6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2 1 0		
DIVU	reg8	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1 1 1		1	0	reg		
	mem8	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	m	mod		1 0		mem		
				(0	lisp	-lov	v)				(di		isp-	sp-high)			
	reg16	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	reg		
	mem16	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	mod ′		1	1	0	mem		
		(disp-low)					(disp-high)										

DS0:
DS1:
DS1:
PS:
Program Segment 0
Program Segment 1
Program Segment Stack Segment

[Format] DS0:

DS1: PS: SS:

[Operation] Segment override prefix

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand
DS0:	None
DS1:	
PS:	
SS:	

[Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z

### [Description]

When a memory operand is accessed for which segment override is enabled, specifies a segment register that is described as an operand and used. Even if this instruction is not directly described, segment override can be specified by the assembler if the ASSUME (assembler directive) is used.

Caution The hardware interrupt (maskable interrupt and non-maskable interrupt) request and single-step break cannot be accepted between this instruction and the next instruction.

**[Example]** MOV DW, DS1: [BW]; Default segment register is DS0

[Number of bytes] 1

Mnemonic		Operand				Operation code									
Willemonie	Орегана			6	5	4	3	2	1	0					
DS0:	None		0	0	1	sre	eg	1	1	0					
DS1:															
PS:															
SS:															

ΕI

Enables maskable interrupt
Enable Interrupt

[Format] EI

[Operation]  $IE \leftarrow 1$ 

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand
EI	None

[Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z	ΙE
						1

[Description] Sets the IE flag to 1 and enables the maskable interrupt. However, the interrupt is actually

enabled when the single instruction following the EI instruction is executed.

[Example] POP R

ΕI

[Number of bytes] 1

Mnemonic	Operand		C	ре	ratio	on d	cod	е	
Willemonie	Operand	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
EI	None	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1

**EXT** 

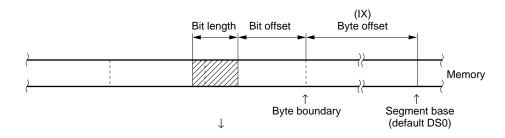
Extracts bit field Extract Bit Field

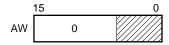
[Format]

EXT dst, src

[Operation]

 $AW \leftarrow 16\text{-bit field}$ 





### [Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand (dst, src)
EXT	reg8, reg8'
	reg8, imm4

### [Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z
U	U	U	U	U	U

### [Description]

Loads bit field data of the bit length specified by the source operand (src) from a memory area determined by byte offset addressed by the IX register and the bit offset specified by the 8-bit register described as the first operand to the AW register. At this time, 0 is loaded to the high-order bits of the AW register.

After completion of the transfer, the IX register and the 8-bit register specified by the first operand are automatically updated to indicate the next bit field, as follows:

```
reg8 \leftarrow reg8 + src + 1 if reg8 > 15 then \{ \\ reg8 \leftarrow reg8 - 16 \\ IX \leftarrow IX + 2 \\ \}
```

The value of the 8-bit register of the first operand that specifies a bit offset (15 bits max.) must be 0 to 15. The value of the source operand (src) that specifies the bit length (16 bits max.) must be 0 to 15. 0 indicates a length of 1 bit and 15 indicates a length of 16 bits. The bit field data can straddle a byte boundary of memory.

The default segment register for the bit field of the source is the DS0 register, and segments can be overridden. The data can be located in any segment that is specified by any segment register.

Caution Clear the high-order 4 bits of reg8 or reg8' to 0.

### [Example]

- EXT CL, DL
- EXT CL, 8

### [Number of bytes]

Mnemonic	Operand	No. of bytes
EXT	reg8, reg8'	3
	reg8, imm4	4

Mnemonic	monic Operand -		Operation code														
Willemonic			6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
EXT	reg8, reg8'	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1
		1	1		reg	,		reg					-	-			
	reg8, imm4	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	1
		1	1	0	0	0		reg					imı	m4			

### FP01

Controls floating-point coprocessor
Floating Point Operation 1

#### [Format]

- (1) FPO1 fp-op
- (2) FPO1 fp-op, mem

### [Operand, operation]

### Format (1)

Mnemonic	Operand	Operation
FPO1	fp-op	No operation

### Format (2)

Mnemonic	Operand	Operation
FPO1	fp-op, mem	Data bus ← (mem)

#### [Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z

#### [Description]

Format (1): This instruction is used to control an externally connected floating-point coprocessor. When the CPU fetches this instruction, it executes nothing but lets the coprocessor perform processing.

Format (2): This instruction is used to control an externally connected floating-point coprocessor. When the CPU fetches this instruction, it lets the coprocessor perform processing and, if necessary, executes only auxiliary processing (such as effective address calculation, physical address generation, and starting a memory read cycle). The CPU does not read the data on the data bus in the memory read cycle started by CPU.

### [Example]

- FPO1 010101010B
- FPO1 0FFH
- FPO1 6, BYTE PTR [IX]FPO1 4, WORD\_VAR

#### [Number of bytes]

Mnemonic	Operand	No. of bytes
FPO1	fp-op	2
	fp-op, mem	2-4

Mnemonic	Operand		Operation code														
Willemonie	Operand	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
FPO1	fp-op	1	1	0	1	1	Х	Х	Х	1	1	Υ	Υ	Υ	Z	Z	Z
	fp-op, mem		1	0	1	1	Х	Х	Х	m	od	Υ	Υ	Υ	n	nen	n
		(disp-low) (disp-high)					h)										

### FPO<sub>2</sub>

Controls floating-point coprocessor Floating Point Operation 2

[Format]

- (1) FPO2 fp-op
- (2) FPO2 fp-op, mem

### [Operand, operation]

#### Format (1)

Mnemonic	Operand	Operation
FPO2	fp-op	No operation

#### Format (2)

Mnemonic	Operand	Operation
FPO2	fp-op, mem	Data bus ← (mem)

#### [Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z

### [Description]

Format (1): This instruction is used to control an externally connected floating-point coprocessor. When the CPU fetches this instruction, it executes nothing but lets the coprocessor perform processing.

Format (2): This instruction is used to control an externally connected floating-point coprocessor. When the CPU fetches this instruction, it lets the coprocessor perform processing and, if necessary, executes only auxiliary processing (such as effective address calculation, physical address generation, and starting a memory read cycle). The CPU does not read the data on the data bus in the memory read cycle started by CPU.

### [Example]

- FPO2 010101010B
- FPO2 0FFH
- FPO2 0101B, BYTE PTR [IY]FPO2 1010B, WORD\_VAR

#### [Number of bytes]

Mnemonic	Operand	No. of bytes
FPO2 fp-op		2
	fp-op, mem	2-4

Mnemonic	Operand	Operation code															
Willemonie	Operana	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
FPO2	fp-op	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	Х			Υ	Υ	Υ	Z	Z	Z
	fp-op, mem	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	Х			Υ	Υ	Υ	mem		n
				(c	lisp	-lov	v)				1 1 1 1 2 2						

HALT
Halt

[Format] HALT

[Operation] CPU Halt

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand
HALT	None

[Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z

[Description]

Stops clock supply to the CPU and sets the standby mode. The standby mode is released by the following:

- Reset input
- · Maskable interrupt request input
- Non-maskable interrupt request input

[Example] HALT

[Number of bytes] 1

Mnemonic	Operand	Operation code									
Willemonie	Operand	Operation cod 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 1 1 1 0 1	2	1	0						
HALT	None	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	0		

IN

Data input from I/O device Input

[Format]

IN dst, src

### [Operand, operation]

Mnemonic	Operand (dst, src)	Operation
IN	acc, imm8	[When W = 0] AL ← (imm8)
		[When W = 1] AH $\leftarrow$ (imm8 + 1), AL $\leftarrow$ (imm8)
	acc, DW	[When W = 0] AL $\leftarrow$ (DW)
		[When W = 1] AH $\leftarrow$ (DW + 1), AL $\leftarrow$ (DW)

[Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z

[Description]

Transfers the register contents of the I/O device specified by the source operand (src) to the accumulator (AL or AW register) specified by the destination operand (dst).

[Example]

To transfer contents of port address 0DAH to AL register

MOV DW, 0DAH IN AL, DW

[Number of bytes]

Mnemonic	Operand	No. of bytes
IN	acc, imm8	2
	acc, DW	1

Mnemonic Operand		Operation code															
Willemonie	Орстана		6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
IN	acc, imm8	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	W	imm8							
	acc, DW	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	W								

INC

Increment Increment

[Format] INC dst

[Operation]  $dst \leftarrow dst + 1$ 

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand (dst)
INC	reg8
	mem
	reg16

[Flag]

	AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z
ı	×		×	×	×	×

[Description]

Increments the contents of the destination operand (dst) (+1).

[Example] • INC DW

INC BPINC SP

[Number of bytes]

Mnemonic	Operand	No. of bytes
INC	reg8	2
	mem	2-4
	reg16	1

Mnemonic	Operand	Operation code															
Willemonic	Operand	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	reg	0	
INC	reg8	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1 1		0	0	0	reg		
	mem	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	W	mod		0	0	0	mem		1
				(c	lisp	-lov	v)				(disp-high)						
	reg16	0	1	0	0	0		reg				_					

### INM

### Block transfer between I/O and memory Input Multiple

#### [Format]

#### (repeat) INM [DS1-spec:] dst-block, DW

#### [Operation]

[When W = 0] (IY) 
$$\leftarrow$$
 (DW)  
DIR = 0: IY  $\leftarrow$  IY + 1  
DIR = 1: IY  $\leftarrow$  IY - 1  
[When W = 1] (IY + 1, IY)  $\leftarrow$  (DW + 1, DW)  
DIR = 0: IY  $\leftarrow$  IY + 2  
DIR = 1: IY  $\leftarrow$  IY - 2

#### [Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand
INM	[DS1-spec : ] dst-block, DW

#### [Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z

#### [Description]

Transfers the register contents of the I/O device addressed by the DW register to the memory addressed by the IY register. The number of times the data is repeatedly transferred is controlled by the REP instruction, a repeat prefix used in pairs with this instruction. When the data is repeatedly transferred, the contents of the DW register (address of the I/O device) are fixed, but the value of the IY register is automatically incremented (+1/+2) or decremented (-1/-2) to transfer the next byte/word each time 1-byte/word data has been transferred. The direction of the block is determined by the status of the DIR flag.

Whether data is transferred in byte or word units is determined by the attribute of the operand.

The INM instruction is used with a repeat prefix, REP instruction.

The destination block must be always located in a segment specified by the DS1 register and segments cannot be overridden.

#### [Example]

· To load contents of port address 0DAH (byte data) to memory work area

MOV AW, 0
MOV DS1, AW
MOV IY, 50H
MOV DW, 0DAH
INM DS1:BYTE PTR [IY], DW

• To load contents of port address 0DAH (byte data) to memory 0:0 through 0:FFH

MOV AW, 0 MOV DS1, AW MOV IY, 0 MOV DW, 0DAH MOV CW, 0FFH

REP INM DS1: BYTE PTR [IY], DW

90

### [Number of bytes]

1

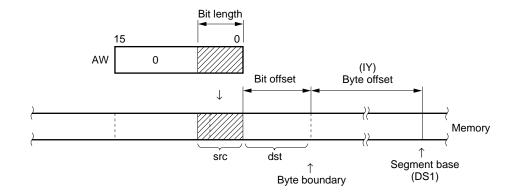
Mnemonic	Operand		C	)pe	ratio	on d	cod	е	
Willemonie	Operand	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
INM	[DS1-spec : ] dst-block, DW	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	W

INS

Inserts bit field Insert Bit Field

[Format] INS dst, src

[Operation] 16-bit field  $\leftarrow$  AW



### [Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand (dst, src)
INS	reg8, reg8'
	reg8, imm4

### [Flag]

/	AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z
Γ	U	U	U	U	U	U

### [Description]

Of the 16-bit data of the AW register, transfers the low-order bit data of the length specified by the source operand (src) to a memory area that is determined by the byte offset addressed by the DS1 and IY registers and the bit offset specified by the 8- bit register described as the first operand.

After the data has been transferred, the IY register and the 8- bit register specified by the first operand are automatically updated as follows to indicate the next bit field.

```
reg \leftarrow reg8 + src + 1
if reg8 > 15 then
{
 reg8 \leftarrow reg8 - 16
 IY \leftarrow IY + 2
```

The value of the 8-bit register of the first operand that specifies the bit offset (15 bits max.) must be 0 to 15. The value of the source operand (src) that specifies the bit length (16 bits max.) must be 0 to 15. 0 indicates a length of 1 bit and 15 indicates a length of 16 bits. The bit field data can straddle a byte boundary of memory. The bit field of the destination must be always located in a segment specified by the DS1 register, and segments can be overridden.

### Caution Clear the high-order 4 bits of reg8 or reg8' to 0.

### [Example]

- · INS DL, CL
- INS DL, 12

### [Number of bytes]

Mnemonic	Operand	No. of bytes
INS	reg8, reg8'	3
	reg8, imm4	4

Mnemonic	Operand			Operation code														
Willemonic	Орстана	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
INS	reg8, reg8'	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	
		1	1		reg	,	reg						_	_				
	reg8, imm4	0	0	0	0	1 1 1		1	0 0 1 1 1 0			0	0	1				
		1	1	0	0	0		reg		reg imm					m4			

# **LDEA**

Loads effective address Load Effective Address

[Format] LDEA reg16, mem16

[Operation] reg16  $\leftarrow$  mem16

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand (dst, src)
LDEA	reg16, mem16

[Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z

[Description]

Loads an effective address (offset) generated by the second operand to a 16-bit general-purpose register specified by the first operand.

This instruction is used to set the first value of an operand address to a register that is automatically used by the TRANS instruction or primitive block transfer instruction to

specify an operand.

[Example] To load offset of effective address of procedure INT\_PROC to AW register

LDEA AW, INT\_PROC LDEA AW, [BP] VAR01 + 2

[Number of bytes] 2 to 4

Mnemonic	Operand -		Operation code														
Willemonie	Орстана	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
LDEA	reg16, mem16	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	mod		od reg			r	nen	n
		(disp-low) (disp-high)					h)										

# LDMB LDMW

Block load Load Multiple Load Multiple Byte Load Multiple Word

[Format] (repeat) LDM [Seg-spec:] src-block

(repeat) LDMB (repeat) LDMW

[Operation] [When W = 0]  $AL \leftarrow (IX)$ 

 $\begin{aligned} \text{DIR} &= 0 \colon \text{IX} \leftarrow \text{IX} + 1 \\ \text{DIR} &= 1 \colon \text{IX} \leftarrow \text{IX} - 1 \\ \text{[When W = 1]} \ \text{AW} \leftarrow \text{(IX} + 1, \text{IX)} \end{aligned}$ 

DIR = 0:  $IX \leftarrow IX + 2$ DIR = 1:  $IX \leftarrow IX - 2$ 

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand		
LDM	[Seg-spec : ] src-block		
LDMB	None		
LDMW			

[Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z	

#### [Description]

Repeatedly transfers the block addressed by the IX register to the accumulator (AL/AW) in byte or word units.

The IX register is automatically incremented (+1/+2) or decremented (-1/-2) for the next byte/word processing each time data of 1 byte/word has been processed. The direction of the block is determined by the status of the DIR flag.

Whether data is processed in byte or word units is specified by the attribute of the operand when the LDM instruction is used. When the LDMB and LDMW instructions are used, the data is processed in byte and word units, respectively.

The default segment register of the source block is the DS0 register and segments can be overridden. The source block can be located in a segment specified by any segment register.

[Example]

REP LDM DS1: BYTE\_VAR; DS1 segmentREP LDMB; DS0 segment

[Number of bytes]

Mnemonic	Mnemonic Operand		Operation code						
Willemonie			6	5	4	3	2	1	0
LDM	[Seg-spec : ]src-block	1	0	1	0	1	1	0	W
LDMB	None								
LDMW									

MOV Transfers data

Move

[Format]

- (1) MOV dst, src
- (2) MOV dst1, dst2, src

### [Operand, operation]

### Format (1)

Mnemonic	Operand (dst, src)	Operation
MOV	reg, reg'	dst ← src
	mem, reg	
	reg, mem	
	mem, imm	
	reg, imm	
	acc, dmem	[When W = 0] AL $\leftarrow$ (dmem) [When W = 1] AH $\leftarrow$ (dmem + 1), AL $\leftarrow$ (dmem)
	dmem, acc	[When W = 0] (dmem) $\leftarrow$ AL [When W = 1] (dmem + 1) $\leftarrow$ AH, (dmem) $\leftarrow$ AL
	sreg, reg16	dst ← src
	sreg, mem16	
	reg16, sreg	
	mem16, sreg	
	AH, PSW	$AH \leftarrow S,Z,x,AC,x,P,x,CY$
	PSW, AH	$S, Z, \times, AC, \times, P, \times, CY \leftarrow AH$

### Format (2)

Mnemonic	Operand (dst1, dst2, src)	Operation
	DS0, reg16, mem32	reg16 ← (mem32) DS0 ← (mem32 + 2)
	DS1, reg16, mem32	reg16 ← (mem32) DS1 ← (mem32 + 2)

[Flag]

Where operand is PSW or AH

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z

Other than left

AC CY V P S Z

#### [Description]

Format (1): Transfers the contents of the source operand (src) specified by the second operand to the destination operand (dst) specified by the first operand. If the operands are AH, PSW, the S, Z, AC, P, and CY flags are transferred to the AH register. Bits 1, 3, and 5 of the AH register are undefined as a result. If the operands are PSW, AH, bits 2, 4, 6, and 7 of the AH register are transferred to the S, Z, AC, P, and CY flags of the PSW, respectively.

Caution If dst = sreg or src = sreg, the hardware interrupt (maskable interrupt or non-maskable interrupt) request and single-step break cannot be accepted between this instruction and the next instruction.

Format (2): Transfers the low-order 16 bits (offset word of 32-bit pointer variable) of the 32-bit memory addressed by the source operand (src) to a 16-bit register specified by destination operand 2 (dst2), and the high-order 16 bits (segment word) of the 32-bit memory to a segment register (DS0 or DS1 register) specified by destination operand 1 (dst1).

#### [Example]

To write 55H to memory 0:50H

MOV AW, 0

MOV DS1, AW

MOV IY, 50H

MOV DL, 55H

MOV DS1: [IY], DL

#### [Number of Bytes]

Mnemonic	Operand	No. of bytes
MOV	reg, reg'	2
	mem, reg	2-4
	reg, mem	
	mem, imm	3-6
	reg, imm	2, 3
	acc, dmem	3
	dmem, acc	
	sreg, reg16	2
	sreg, mem16	2-4
	reg16, sreg	2
	mem16, sreg	2-4
	DS0, reg16, mem32	
	DS1, reg16, mem32	
	AH, PSW	1
	PSW, AH	

Mnemonic	Operand						C	ре	rati	on (	cod	е					
MITERIORIC	Operand	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1 (	
MOV	reg, reg' 1 0 0 1 0				0	1	W	1	1		reg		ı	eg'			
	mem, reg	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	W	m	od		reg		n	nem	
				(0	lisp	-lov	N)					(d	isp-	hig	h)		
	reg, mem	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	W	m	od		reg		n	nem	
				(0	lisp	-lov	N)					(d	isp-	hig	h)		
	mem, imm	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	W	m	od	0	0	0	n	nem	
				(0	lisp	-lo	N)					(d	isp-	hig	h)		
			imr	n8 (	or i	mm	16-	low	,			im	m1	6-hi	gh		
	reg, imm	1	0	1	1	W		reg			imn	n8 (	or ii	mm	16-	ow	
			imm16-high					_									
	acc, dmem	1	.   .   .   .   .   .   .					addr-low									
				а	ddr	-hiç	jh			_							
	dmem, acc	1	1 0 1 0 0 0 1 W					addr-low									
				а	ddr	-hig	jh			_							
	sreg, reg16	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	sr	eg		reg	
	sreg, mem16	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	m	od	0	sr	_		nem	
				(0	lisp	-lo	N)					(d	isp-	hig	h)		
	reg16, sreg	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	sr	eg		reg	
	mem16, sreg	1	0	0	0	1		0	0	m	od	0	sr			nem	
				·	·	-lo	Ė					(d	isp-	hig	h)		
	DS0, reg16, mem32	1	1	0	0			0	1	m	od		reg		n	nem	
				·	·	-lo	_					(d	isp-	hig	h)		
	DS1, reg16, mem32	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	m	od		reg			nem	
				_	Ė	-lo	Ė					(d	isp-	hig	h)		
	AH, PSW	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	1				-	_			
	PSW, AH	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	0				-	_			

# MOVBK MOVBKB MOVBKW

Block transfer Move Block Move Block Byte Move Block Word

[Format] (repeat) MOVBK [DS1-spec:] dst-block, [Seg-spec:] src-block

(repeat) MOVBKB (repeat) MOVBKW

[Operation] [When W = 0] (IY)  $\leftarrow$  (IX)

DIR = 0:  $IX \leftarrow IX + 1$ ,  $IY \leftarrow IY + 1$ 

 $\mathsf{DIR} = 1 \colon \mathsf{IX} \leftarrow \mathsf{IX} - 1, \, \mathsf{IY} \leftarrow \mathsf{IY} - 1$ 

[When W = 1] (IY + 1, IY)  $\leftarrow$  (IX + 1, IX)

DIR = 0:  $IX \leftarrow IX + 2$ ,  $IY \leftarrow IY + 2$ DIR = 1:  $IX \leftarrow IX - 2$ ,  $IY \leftarrow IY - 2$ 

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand
MOVBK	[DS1-spec : ] dst-block, [Seg-spec : ] src-block
MOVBKB	None
MOVBKW	

[Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z

#### [Description]

Repeatedly transfers the block addressed by the IX register to the block addressed by the IY register in byte or word units.

The IX and IY registers are automatically incremented (+1/+2) or decremented (-1/-2) for the next byte/word processing each time data of 1 byte/word has been processed. The direction of the block is determined by the status of the DIR flag.

Whether data is processed in byte or word units is specified by the attribute of the operand when the MOVBK instruction is used. When the MOVBKB and MOVBKW instructions are used, the data is processed in byte and word units, respectively.

The destination block must be always located in a segment specified by the DS1 register, and segments cannot be overridden.

On the other hand, the default segment register of the source block is the DS0 register, but segments can be overridden, and the source block can be located in a segment specified by any segment register.

[Example] MOVBK BYTE\_VAR1, BYTE\_VAR2

MOVBK WORD\_VAR1, WORD\_VAR2

[Number of bytes] 1

Mnemonic	Operand	Operation code									
Willemonio	Орогана	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
МОВК	[DS1-spec : ]dst-block, [Seg-spec : ] src-block	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	W		
MOVBKB	None										
MOVBKW											

# MUL

Signed multiply Multiply Signed

[Format]

- (1) MUL src
- (2) MUL dst, src
- (3) MUL dst, src1, src2

# [Operand, operation]

### Format (1)

Mnemonic	Operand	Operation
MUL	reg8	$AW \leftarrow AL \times src$
		AH = Sign extension of AL: CY $\leftarrow$ 0, V $\leftarrow$ 0
	mem8	AH $\neq$ Sign extension of AL: CY $\leftarrow$ 1, V $\leftarrow$ 1
	reg16	DW, AW $\leftarrow$ AW $\times$ src
		DW = Sign extension of AW: CY $\leftarrow$ 0, V $\leftarrow$ 0
	mem16	DW $\neq$ Sign extension of AW: CY $\leftarrow$ 1, V $\leftarrow$ 1

### Format (2)

Mnemonic	Operand	Operation						
MUL	reg16, imm8	$dst \leftarrow dst \times src$						
		Product $\leq$ 16 bits: CY $\leftarrow$ 0, V $\leftarrow$ 0						
	reg16, imm16	Product > 6 bits: CY $\leftarrow$ 1, V $\leftarrow$ 1						

### Format (3)

Mnemonic	Operand	Operation
MUL	reg16, reg16', imm8	dst ← src1 x src2
	reg16, mem16, imm8	Product $\leq$ 16 bits: CY $\leftarrow$ 0, V $\leftarrow$ 0
	reg16, reg16', imm16	Product > 16 bits: CY $\leftarrow$ 1, V $\leftarrow$ 1
	reg16, mem16, imm16	

### [Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z
U	×	×	U	U	U

#### [Description]

Format (1): • Where src = reg8 or src = mem8

Multiplies the value of the AL register by the source operand (src) with sign, and stores the double-length result to the AW register. If the upper half (AH register) of the result is not the sign extension of the lower half (AL register) at this time, the CY and V flags are set to 1. The AH register is an extension register.

Where src = reg16 or src = mem16
 Multiplies the value of the AW register by the source operand (src) with sign, and stores the double-length result to the AW and DW registers. If the upper half (DW register) of the result is not the sign extension of the lower half (AW register) at this time, the CY and V flags are set to 1. The DW register is an extension register.

Format (2): Multiplies the destination operand (dst) by the source operand (src) with sign, and stores the result to the destination operand (dst).

Format (3): Multiplies the first source operand (src1) by the second source operand (src2) with sign, and stores the result to the destination operand (dst).

#### [Example]

To multiply value of AW register by contents of memory 0:50H (word data)

MOV BW, 0 MOV DS0, BW MOV IX, 50H

MUL WORD PTR [IX]

### [Number of bytes]

Mnemonic	Operand	No. of bytes
MUL	reg8	2
	mem8	2-4
	reg16	2
	mem16	2-4
	reg16, imm8	3
	reg16, imm16	4
	reg16, reg16', imm8	3
	reg16, mem16, imm8	3-5
	reg16, reg16', imm16	4
	reg16, mem16, imm16	4-6

Mnemonic	Operand							ре	rati	on (	cod	е					
winemonic	Operand	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1 0	
MUL	reg8	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	r	eg	
	mem8	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	m	od	1	0	1	1 mem		
				(0	lisp	-lo	w)					(d	isp-	hig	h)		
	reg16	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	r	eg	
	mem16	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	m	od	1	0	1	m	em	
				(0	lisp	-lo	w)					(d	isp-	-hig	h)		
	reg16, imm8	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	1		reg		re	eg'	
					im	m8											
	reg16, imm16		0 1 1 0 1 0 0 1				1	1	1		reg		reg'				
		imm16-low							im16-high								
	reg16, imm16', imm8	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	1		reg		re	eg'	
					im	m8											
	reg16, mem16, imm8	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	mod reg mem							
				(0	lisp	-lo	N)					(d	isp-	-hig	ıh)		
					im	m8							_	_			
	reg16, imm16', imm16	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	1		reg		re	eg'	
				im	m1	6-lo	ow					im	m1	6-hi	gh		
	reg16, mem16, imm16	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	1	m	od		reg		m	em	
		(disp-low)								(disp-high)							
				im	m1	6-lo	ow					im	m1	6-hi	igh		

**MULU** 

Unsigned multiply Multiply Unsigned

[Format]

**MULU src** 

#### [Operand, operation]

Mnemonic	Operand (src)	Operation
MULU	reg8	$AW \leftarrow AL \times src$
	mem8	
	reg16	DW, AW ← AW × src
		$DW = 0 : CY \leftarrow 0, V \leftarrow 0$
	mem16	DW ≠ 0 : CY ← 1, V ← 1

#### [Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z
U	×	×	U	U	U

#### [Description]

- Where src = reg8 or src = mem8
  - Multiplies the value of the AL register by the source operand (src) without sign, and stores the double-length result to the AW register. If the upper half (AH register) of the result is not zero at this time, the CY and V flags are set to 1. The AH register is an extension register.
- Where src = reg16 or src = mem16

Multiplies the value of the AW register by the source operand (src) with sign, and stores the double-length result to the AW and DW registers. If the upper half (DW register) of the result is not zero at this time, the CY and V flags are set to 1. The DW register is an extension register.

[Example]

To multiply contents of AL register by contents of CL register MULU CL

### [Number of bytes]

Mnemonic	Operand	No. of bytes
MULU	reg8	2
	mem8	2-4
	reg16	2
	mem16	2-4

Mnemonic	Operand		Operation code												
Willemonic	Operana	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2 1 0
MULU	reg8	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1 1 1		0	0	reg
	mem8	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	m	mod 1		0	0	mem
				(0	disp	-lov	v)					(d	isp-	hig	h)
	reg16	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	reg
	mem16	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	mod 1		1	0	0	mem
		(disp-low) (disp-high)					h)								

**NEG** 

2's complement Negate

[Format] NEG dst

[Operation]  $dst \leftarrow \overline{dst} + 1$ 

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand (dst)
NEG	reg
	mem

[Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z
×	Note	×	×	×	×

**Note** CY = 1. However, CY = 0 if dst is 0 before execution.

[Description] Takes 2's complement of the contents of the destination operand (dst).

[Example] • NEG DL

NEG CWNEG IXNEG BP

[Number of bytes]

Mnemonic	Operand	No. of bytes
NEG	reg	2
	mem	2-4

Mnemonic	Operand -		Operation code														
Willemonic	Operand	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
NEG	reg	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	W	1 1 0 1 1 r		reg					
	mem	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	W	mod 0 1 1 m		nen	n				
				(c	disp	-lov	v)				(disp-high)						

# **NOP**

No operation No Operation

[Format] NOP

[Operation] No operation

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand
NOP	None

[Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z

[Description] Executes nothing but consumes three clock cycles.

[Example] NOP

[Number of bytes] 1

Mnemonic	Operand	Operation code								
	Operand		6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
NOP	None	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	

NOT Logical negation
Not

[Format] NOT dst

[Operation]  $dst \leftarrow \overline{dst}$ 

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand (dst)
NOT	reg
	mem

[Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z

[Description]

Inverts the bit specified by the destination operand (dst) (logical negation), and stores the result to the destination operand (dst).

[Example]

NOT ALNOT CWNOT IX

[Number of bytes]

Mnemonic	Operand	No. of bytes
NOT	reg	2
	mem	2-4

Mnemonic	Operand -	Operation code														
Willemonic		7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
NOT	reg	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	W	1 1		0	1	0	reg	
	mem	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	W	mod		0	1	0	mem	
		(disp-low)							(disp-high)							

NOT1 Inverts bit

[Format] (1) NOT1 dst, src

(2) NOT2 dst

**[Operation]** Format (1): Bit n of dst (n is specified by src)  $\leftarrow$  Bit n of dst (n is specified by src)

Format (2):  $dst \leftarrow \overline{dst}$ 

[Operand]

Format (1)

Mnemonic	Operand (dst, src)
NOT1	reg8, CL
	mem8, CL
	reg16, CL
	mem16, CL
	reg8, imm3
	mem8, imm3
	reg16, imm4
	mem16, imm4

#### Format (2)

Mnemonic	Operand (dst)
NOT1	CY

[Flag] Format (1)

AC	AC CY V P				Z

Format (2)

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z
	×				

[Description]

Format (1): Logically inverts bit n (n is the contents of the source operand (src) specified by the second operand) of the destination operand (dst) specified by the first operand, and stores the result to the destination operand (dst).

If the operand is reg8, CL or mem8, CL, only the low-order 3 bits of the value of CL (0 to 7) are valid.

If the operand is reg16, CL or mem16, CL, only the low-order 4 bits of the value of CL (0 to 15) are valid.

If the operand is reg8, imm3, only the low-order 3 bits of the immediate data at the fourth byte position of the instruction are valid.

If the operand is mem8, imm3, only the low-order 3 bits of the immediate data at the last byte position of the instruction are valid.

If the operand is reg16, imm4, only the low-order 4 bits of the immediate data at the fourth byte position of the instruction are valid.

If the operand is mem16, imm4, only the low-order 4 bits of the immediate data at the last byte position of the instruction are valid.

Format (2): Logically negates the contents of the CY flag and then stores the result to the CY flag.

[Example]

IN AL, 0 NOT1 AL, 7

# [Number of bytes]

Mnemonic	Operand	No. of bytes
NOT1	reg8, CL	3
	mem8, CL	3-5
	reg16, CL	3
	mem16, CL	3-5
	reg8, imm3	4
	mem8, imm3	4-6
	reg16, imm4	4
	mem16, imm4	4-6
	CY	1

Mnemonic	Operand						C	ре	rati	on (	cod	e					
Willemonie	Operand	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
NOT1	reg8, CL	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0
		1	1	0	0	0	reg —										
	mem8, CL	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0
		mod 0 0					r	nen	า	(disp-low)							
				(d	isp-	hig	h)			_							
	reg16, CL	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1
		1	1	0	0	0		reg					_				
	mem16, CL	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0 0 0 1 0 1 1					1		
		mod 0 0					r	nen	า	(disp-low)							
				(d	isp-	hig	h)			_							
	reg8, imm3	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0
		1	1	0	0	0		reg		imm3							
	mem8, imm3	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0
		mo	od	0	0	0	r	nen	า			(c	lisp	-lov	v)		
				(d	isp-	hig	h)						im	m3			
	reg16, imm4	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1
		1	1	0	0	0		reg					im	m4			
	mem16, imm4	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1
		mod 0 0 0 mem		า			(c	lisp	-lov	v)							
	CY							imm4									
								_									

OR Logical sum Or

[Format] OR dst, src

### [Operand, operation]

Mnemonic	Operand (dst, src)	Operation
OR	reg, reg'	dst ← dst ∨ src
	mem, reg	
	reg, mem	
	reg, imm	
	mem, imm	
	acc, imm	[When W = 0] AL ← AL v imm8
		[When W = 1] AW ← AW v imm16

[Flag]

	AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z
ſ	U	0	0	×	×	×

[Description]

ORs the destination operand (dst) specified by the first operand with the source operand (src) specified by the second operand, and stores the result to the destination operand (dst).

[Example]

OR AW, WORD PTR [IX]

### [Number of bytes]

Mnemonic	Operand	No. of bytes
OR	reg, reg'	2
	mem, reg	2-4
	reg, mem	2-4
	reg, imm	3, 4
	mem, imm	3-6
	acc, imm	2, 3

# [Word format]

Mnemonic	Operand	Operation code														
Willemonic	Operand	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2 1 0	
OR	reg, reg'	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	W	1	1		reg		reg'	
	mem, reg	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	W	m	od	reg			mem	
				(c	lisp	-lov	v)			(disp-high)					h)	
	reg, mem	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	W	m	od		reg		mem	
		(disp-low)					(disp-high)									
	reg, imm <sup>Note</sup>	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	W	1	1	0	0	1	reg	
			imr	n8 (	or ii	nm	16-	low				im	m16	3-hi	gh	
	mem, imm	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	W	m	od	0	0	1	mem	
				(c	lisp	-lov	v)					(d	isp-	hig	h)	
		imm8 or imm16-low								im	m16	3-hi	gh			
	acc, imm	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	W	imm8 or imm16-lov					16-low	
				im	m10	6-hi	gh						-	_		

**Note** The following code may be generated depending on the assembler or compiler used.

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
1	0	0	0	0	0	1	W	1	1	0	0	1		reg	
imm8										_					

Even in this case, the instruction is executed normally. Note, however, that some emulators do not support a function to disassemble or assemble this instruction.

OUT

Output data to I/O device Output

[Format]

OUT dst, src

[Operand, operation]

Mnemonic	Operand (dst, src)	Operation
OUT	imm8, acc	[When W = 0] (imm8) $\leftarrow$ AL [When W = 1] (imm8 + 1) $\leftarrow$ AH, (imm8) $\leftarrow$ AL
	DW, acc	[When W = 0] (DW) $\leftarrow$ AL [When W = 1] (DW + 1) $\leftarrow$ AH, (DW) $\leftarrow$ AL

[Flag]

	AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z
ı						

[Description]

Transfers the contents of the accumulator (AL or AW register) to a register of the I/O device specified by the destination operand (dst).

[Example]

To transfer contents of AL register to port address 0D8H

MOV DW, 0D8H OUT DW, AL

[Number of bytes]

Mnemonic	Operand	No. of bytes			
OUT	imm8, acc	2			
	DW, acc	1			

Mnemonic	Operand		Operation code											
Willemonie			6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7 6	5   5	4	3	2
OUT	imm8, acc	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	W	imm8				
	DW, acc	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	W	_				

### OUTM

# Block transfer between memory and I/O Output Multiple

#### [Format] (repeat) OUTM DW, [Seg-spec:] src-block

[Operation] [When W = 0] (DW)  $\leftarrow$  (IX)

 $\mathsf{DIR} = 0 \colon \mathsf{IX} \leftarrow \mathsf{IX} + \mathsf{1}$ 

 $\mathsf{DIR} = 1 \colon \mathsf{IX} \leftarrow \mathsf{IX} - 1$ 

[When W = 1] (DW + 1, DW)  $\leftarrow$  (IX + 1, IX)

 $\mathsf{DIR} = 0 \colon \mathsf{IX} \leftarrow \mathsf{IX} + 2$ 

 $\mathsf{DIR} = 1 \colon \mathsf{IX} \leftarrow \mathsf{IX} - 2$ 

#### [Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand				
OUTM	DW, [Seg-spec : ] src-block				

#### [Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z

#### [Description]

Transfers the memory contents addressed by the IX register to the I/O device addressed by the DW register. The number of times the data is repeatedly transferred is controlled by the REP instruction, a repeat prefix used in pairs with this instruction. When the data is repeatedly transferred, the contents of the DW register (address of the I/O device) are fixed, but the value of the IX register is automatically incremented (+1/+2) or decremented (-1/-2) to transfer the next byte/word each time 1-byte/word data has been transferred. The direction of the block is determined by the status of the DIR flag.

Whether data is transferred in byte or word units is determined by the attribute of the operand.

The OUTM instruction is used with a repeat prefix, REP instruction.

Although the default segment register of the source block is the DS0 register, segments can be overridden, and the source block can be located in a segment specified by any segment register.

#### [Example]

To transfer contents of memory 0:50H to port address 0D8H (byte data)

MOV AW, 0

MOV DS0, AW

MOV IX, 50H

MOV DW, 0D8H

OUTM DW, DS0: WORD PTR [IX]

To transfer contents of memory 0:0H through 0FFH to port address 0D8H (byte data)

MOV AW, 0

MOV DS0, AW

MOV IX, 0H

MOV DW, 0D8H

MOV CW, 0FFH

REP OUTM DW, DS0:PTR [IX]

# [Number of bytes]

Mnemonic	Operand	Operation code								
Willemonie	Operand	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
OUTM	DW, [Seg-spec : ] src-block			1	0	1	1	1	W	

# **POLL**

Waits for floating-point coprocessor Poll and wait

[Format] POLL

[Operation] POLL and wait

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand
POLL	None

[Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z

### [Description]

• Other than V33A and V53A

Places the CPU in the wait status until the POLL pin becomes active (low).

Caution The BUSLOCK instruction must not be placed immediately before this instruction.

V33A and V53A

With coprocessor connected : Places the CPU in the wait status until the CPBUSY pin

becomes inactive (high level).

Without coprocessor : Generates coprocessor non-existent interrupt (vector

7). At this time, the first byte of this instruction is saved

to the stack as an address.

Caution The BUSLOCK instruction must not be placed immediately before this instruction.

[Example] POLL

[Number of bytes]

Mnemonic		Operand				Operation code									
Willethorne		Operand			5	4	3	2	1	0					
POLL	None		1	0	0	1	1	0	1	1					

**POP** 

Restore from stack Pop

[Word format]

POP dst

[Operand, operation]

Mnemonic	Operand (dst)	Operation
POP	mem16	SP ← SP + 2
		(mem16) ← (SP - 1, SP - 2)
	reg16	SP ← SP + 2
	sreg	dst ← (SP – 1, SP – 2)
	PSW	
	R	IY ← (SP + 1, SP)
		IX ← (SP + 3, SP + 2)
		$BP \leftarrow (SP + 5,  SP + 4)$
		BW ← (SP + 9, SP + 8)
		DW ← (SP + 11, SP + 10)
		CW ← (SP + 13, SP + 12)
		AW ← (SP + 15, SP + 14)
		SP ← SP + 16

[Flag]

• When dst = PSW

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z	MD	DIR	ΙE	BRK
R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R

Remark The V33A and V53A does not have an MD flag.

· Other than above

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z

[Description]

Transfers the contents of the stack to the destination operand (dst) (however, the stack contents are not transferred to the PS if dst = sreg).

- Cautions 1. When dst = sreg, the hardware interrupt (maskable interrupt and nonmaskable interrupt) request and single-step break cannot be accepted between this instruction and the next instruction.
  - When dst = PSW, the MD flag is restored only in the write- enabled status, and is not affected in the write-disabled status (except the V33A and V53A).
  - If the PUSH and POP instructions are executed to the SP register in combination, the value of the SP register before instruction execution minus 2 is stored to the SP register.

# [Example]

- POP AW
- POP BW
- POP IY
- POP SP
  - MOV BP, SP

# [Number of bytes]

Mnemonic	Operand	No. of bytes
POP	mem16	2-4
	reg16	1
	sreg	
	PSW	
	R	1

Mnemonic	Operand						C	ре	rati	on cod	5 5 4 3 2 1 0							
Willomonio	Operand	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7 6	5	4	3	2 1 0				
POP	mem16	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	mod	0	0	0	mem				
				(0	disp	-lov	v)			(disp-high)								
	reg16	0	1	0	1	1		reg				_	_					
	sreg	0	0	0	5		1	1	1	_								
	PSW	1	0	0			1	0	1	_								
	R	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1			_	_					

### **PREPARE**

Creates stack frame Prepare New Stack Frame

[Format]

PREPARE imm16, imm8

[Operation]

$$(SP - 1, SP - 2) \leftarrow BP$$

$$SP \leftarrow SP - 2$$

After executing temp  $\leftarrow$  SP, executes the following operation "imm8-1" times when imm8 > 0:

$$\begin{array}{c} (\mathsf{SP}-\mathsf{1},\,\mathsf{SP}-\mathsf{2}) \leftarrow (\mathsf{BP}-\mathsf{1}\,\,\mathsf{BP}-\mathsf{2}) \\ \mathsf{SP} \leftarrow \mathsf{SP}-\mathsf{2} \\ \mathsf{BP} \leftarrow \mathsf{BP}-\mathsf{2} \\ \mathsf{Then} \ \mathsf{executes} \\ (\mathsf{SP}-\mathsf{1},\,\mathsf{SP}-\mathsf{2}) \leftarrow \mathsf{temp} \\ \mathsf{SP} \leftarrow \mathsf{SP}-\mathsf{2} \end{array} \right\} \ ^*2$$

Then executes the following processing:

 $BP \leftarrow temp$ 

 $\mathsf{SP} \leftarrow \mathsf{SP} - \mathsf{imm16}$ 

When imm8 = 1, repetitive operation \*1 is not performed.

When imm8 = 0, operations \*1 and \*2 are not performed.

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand
PREPARE	imm16, imm8

[Flag]

AC	CY V		Р	S	Z		

[Description]

This instruction is used to generate a "stack frame" necessary for high-level languages of block structure (such as Pascal and Ada). The stack frame includes a group of pointers indicating the variables that can be referenced from the procedure and an area of local variables.

This instruction copies the frame pointer to allow securing of a local variable area and referencing global variables. The 16-bit immediate data described as the first operand specifies the size (in bytes units) of the area secured for local variables, and the 8-bit immediate data described as the second operand indicates the depth of the procedure block (this depth is called a lexical level).

The base address of the frame created by this instruction is set to BP.

First, BP is saved to the stack. This is to restore the BP of the procedure at the calling side when the procedure has been completed. Next, the frame pointer (saved BP) in a range in which it can be referenced from the called procedure is pushed to the stack. The range in which the frame pointer can be referenced is the value of the lexical level of that procedure minus 1.

If the lexical level is greater than 1, the frame pointer of this instruction itself is also pushed to the stack. This is to copy the frame pointer of the procedure called by this procedure when the called procedure copies the frame pointer.

Next, the value of a new frame pointer is set, and the area of local variables used for that procedure are secured on the stack. In other words, the SP is decremented by the number of the local variables.

#### [Example]

MOV SP, 60H MOV BP, SP CALL CHK PREPARE 0006, 04

MOV AW, [BP + 0FAH]
ADD AW, [BP + 0F8A]
MOV [BP + 0FCH], AW

#### [Number of Bytes] 4

Mnemonic	Operand						C	ре	ratio	on code	
Willemonio	Operana	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7 6 5	4 3 2 1 0
PREPARE	imm16, imm8	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	in	nm16-low
				imm16-high imm8							

PUSH Saves to stack Push

[Word format]

**PUSH** src

[Operand, operation]

Mnemonic	Operand (src)	Operation							
PUSH	mem16	SP ← SP – 2							
		(SP + 1, SP) ← (mem16 + 1, mem16)							
	reg16	SP ← SP – 2							
	sreg	(SP + 1, SP) ← src							
	PSW								
	R	temp ← SP							
		(SP – 1, SP – 2) ← AW							
		$(SP - 3, SP - 4) \leftarrow CW$							
		(SP – 5, SP – 6) ← DW							
		(SP − 7, SP − 8) ← BW							
		(SP - 9, SP - 10) ← temp							
		(SP – 11, SP – 12) ← BP							
		(SP – 13, SP – 14) ← IX							
		(SP – 15, SP – 16) ← IY							
		SP ← SP − 16							
	imm8	$(SP - 1, SP - 2) \leftarrow sign extension of imm8$							
		$SP \leftarrow SP - 2$							
	imm16	(SP − 1, SP − 2) ← imm16							
		SP ← SP – 2							

[Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z

[Description]

Saves the contents of the source operand (src) to the stack.

If 8-bit immediate data (imm8) is described as the operand, imm8 is sign-extended, and saved to the stack addressed by the SP as 16-bit data.

[Example]

- PUSH DS0
- PUSH SS
- PUSH DS1

# [Number of bytes]

Mnemonic	Operand	No. of bytes				
PUSH	PUSH mem16					
	reg16	1				
	sreg					
	PSW					
	R	1				
	imm8	2				
	imm16	3				

Mnemonic	Operand						C	ре	rati	on cod	е			
Willemonie	Operand	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7 6	5	4	3	2 1 0
PUSH	mem16	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	mod	1	1	0	mem
				(0	disp	-lov	v)				(disp-high)			
	reg16	0	1	0	1	0	reg			_				
	sreg	0	0	0	sr	eg	1	1	0	_				
	PSW	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	_				
	R	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0		_			
	imm8	0	1	1	0	1	0 1 0			imm8				
	imm16	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	0		im	m1	6-lo	ow
				im	m1	6-hi	igh							

REPE REPZ Repeat prefix where Z = 1

Repeat

Repeat while Equal

Repeat while Zero

[Format] REP

REPE REPZ

**[Operation]** [When  $CW \neq 0$ ] PS: executes byte instruction of PC + 1

 $\mathsf{CW} \leftarrow \mathsf{CW} - \mathsf{1}$ 

When  $Z \neq 1$ : PC  $\leftarrow$  PC + 2 When Z = 1: Re-executes

[When CW = 0]  $PC \leftarrow PC + 2$ 

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand
REP	None
REPE	
REPZ	

[Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z

#### [Description]

Executes the block transfer/compare/I/O instruction of the subsequent byte and decrements the value of CW register (-1) while CW  $\neq 0$ .

REP is used in combination with the MOVBK, LDM, STM, OUTM, or INTM instruction, and repeatedly performs processing while  $CW \neq 0$ , regardless of the value of the Z flag. REPZ and REPE are used in combination with the CMPBK or CMPM instruction, and exits

from a loop if  $Z \neq 1$  or if CW = 0 as a result of comparison by each block instruction. The CW register is checked before the block compare instruction is executed, i.e., immediately before the REP/REPE/REPEZ instruction is executed.

Therefore, if the REP/REPE/REPEZ instruction is executed when CW = 0, the subsequent block compare instruction is never executed, and the next instruction is executed. The Z flag is checked as a result of executing the subsequent block compare instruction, and the content of this flag immediately before the REPE/REPZ instruction is executed for the first time is irrelevant.

Caution The hardware interrupt (maskable interrupt) and non- maskable interrupt request and single-step break cannot be accepted between this instruction and the next instruction.

[Example] • REP MOVBKW

REPZ CMPBKW

[Number of bytes] 1

Mnemonic	Or	perand		C	)pe	rati	on (	cod	е	
Willemonie	O,	Operand	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
REP	None		1	1	1	1	0	0	1	1
REPE										
REPZ										

**REPC** 

Repeat prefix where CY = 1

Repeat while Carry

[Format] REPC

[Operation] [When  $CW \neq 0$ ] PS: executes byte instruction of PC + 1

 $CW \leftarrow CW - \mathbf{1}$ 

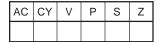
When CY  $\neq$  1: PC  $\leftarrow$  PC + 2 When CY = 1: Re-executes

[When CW = 0]  $PC \leftarrow PC + 2$ 

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand
REPC	None

[Flag]



#### [Description]

Executes the block compare (CMPBK or CMPM) instruction of the subsequent byte and decrements the value of the CW register (-1) while CW  $\neq 0$ .

If  $CY \neq 1$  as a result of executing the block compare instruction, execution exits from a loop. The CW register is checked before the block compare instruction is executed, i.e., immediately before the REPC instruction is executed. Therefore, if the REPC instruction is executed when CW = 0, the subsequent block compare instruction is never executed, and the next instruction is executed.

The CY flag is checked as a result of executing the subsequent block compare instruction, and the content of this flag immediately before the REPC instruction is executed for the first time is irrelevant.

Caution The hardware interrupt (maskable interrupt) and non-maskable interrupt request and single-step break cannot be accepted between this instruction and the next instruction.

[Example] REPC CMPBKW

[Number of bytes]

Mnemonic	Operand		C	)pe	ratio	on o	cod	е	
	Operand	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
REPC	None	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	1

**REPNC** 

Repeat prefix where CY = 0
Repeat while Not Carry

[Format] REPNC

**[Operation]** [When  $CW \neq 0$ ] PS: executes byte instruction of PC + 1

 $CW \leftarrow CW - \mathbf{1}$ 

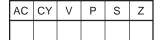
When CY  $\neq$  1: Re-executes When CY = 1: PC  $\leftarrow$  PC + 2

[When CW = 0]  $PC \leftarrow PC + 2$ 

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand
REPNC	None

[Flag]



#### [Description]

Executes the block compare (CMPBK or CMPM) instruction of the subsequent byte and decrements the value of the CW register (-1) while CW  $\neq 0$ .

If CY = 1 as a result of executing the block compare instruction, execution exits from a loop. The CW register is checked before the block compare instruction is executed, i.e., immediately before the REPNC instruction is executed. Therefore, if the REPNC instruction is executed when CW = 0, the subsequent block compare instruction is never executed, and the next instruction is executed.

The CY flag is checked as a result of executing the subsequent block compare instruction, and the content of this flag immediately before the REPNC instruction is executed for the first time is irrelevant.

Caution The hardware interrupt (maskable interrupt) and non-maskable interrupt request and single-step break cannot be accepted between this instruction and the next instruction.

[Example] REPNC CMPMB

[Number of bytes] 1

Mnemonic	Or	perand		С	pe	ratio	on d	cod	е	
	O <sub>1</sub>	Орегани	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
REPNC	None		0	1	1	0	0	1	0	0

REPNE REPNZ Repeat prefix where Z = 0
Repeat while Not Equal
Repeat while Not Zero

[Format] REPNE

**REPNZ** 

**[Operation]** [When  $CW \neq 0$ ] PS: executes byte instruction of PC + 1

 $CW \leftarrow CW - 1$ 

When  $Z \neq 1$ : Re-executes When Z = 1: PC  $\leftarrow$  PC + 2

[When CW = 0]  $PC \leftarrow PC + 2$ 

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand
REPNE	None
REPNZ	

[Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z

#### [Description]

Executes the block compare (CMPBK or CMPM) instruction of the subsequent byte and decrements the value of the CW register (-1) while CW  $\neq 0$ .

If  $Z \neq 0$  or if CW = 0 as a result of executing the block compare instruction, execution exits from a loop.

The CW register is checked before the block compare instruction is executed, i.e., immediately before the REPNE/REPNZ instruction is executed. Therefore, if the REPNE/REPNZ instruction is executed when CW = 0, the subsequent block compare instruction is never executed, and the next instruction is executed.

The Z flag is checked as a result of executing the subsequent block compare instruction, and the content of this flag immediately before the REPNC/REPNZ instruction is executed for the first time is irrelevant.

Caution The hardware interrupt (maskable interrupt) and non-maskable interrupt request and single-step break cannot be accepted between this instruction and the next instruction.

[Example] • REPNE CMPMB

REPNZ CMPBKW

[Number of bytes]

Mnemonic	Operand		C	ре	rati	on (	cod	е	
Willemonic	Operand	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
REPNE	None	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	0
REPNZ									

RET

Return from subroutine Return from Procedure

[Format]

- (1) RET
- (2) RET pop-value

### [Operand, operation]

· To return from call in segment

Mnemonic	Operand	Operation
RET	None	PC ← (SP + 1, SP)
		SP ← SP + 2
	pop-value	PC ← (SP + 1, SP)
		$SP \leftarrow SP + 2$
		SP ← SP + pop-value

· To return from call outside segment

Mnemonic	Operand	Operation
RET	None	$PC \leftarrow (SP + 1, SP)$
		$PS \leftarrow (SP + 3,  SP + 2)$
		SP ← SP + 4
	pop-value	$PC \leftarrow (SP + 1, SP)$
		$PS \leftarrow (SP + 3,  SP + 2)$
		SP ← SP + 4
		SP ← SP + pop-value

[Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z

### [Description]

• To return from call in segment

Restores the PC from the stack. If pop-value is described as the operand, 16-bit pop-value is added to the SP (this is useful for skipping the value of SP by the number of unnecessary parameters if the parameters saved to the stack following the PC are unnecessary).

The assembler automatically distinguishes this instruction from the RET instruction to return from a call outside a segment.

• To return from call outside segment

Restores the PC and PS from the stack. If pop-value is described as the operand, 16-bit pop-value is added to the SP (this is useful for skipping the value of SP by the number of unnecessary parameters if the parameters saved to the stack following the PC are unnecessary).

The assembler automatically distinguishes this instruction from the RET instruction to return from a call in a segment.

# [Example]

POP R

RET

### [Number of bytes]

Mnemonic	Operand	No. of bytes
RET	None	1
	pop-value	3

# [Word format]

• To return from call in segment

Mnemonic	Operand						C	ре	ratio	on d	code	Э					
Willemonic	None	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RET	None	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1		_						
	pop-value	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0		pop-value-low						
		pop-value-high —															

# To return from call outside segment

Mnemonic	Operand						C	ре	ratio	on d	cod	е					
Willemonie	Operand	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RET	None	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	1		_						
	pop-value	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	0		pop-value-low						
		pop-value-high —															

# RETEM [except V33A and V53A]

Return from emulation mode Return from Emulation

[Format] RETEM

[Operation]  $PC \leftarrow (SP + 1, SP)$ 

 $PS \leftarrow (SP + 3, SP + 2)$  $PSW \leftarrow (SP + 5, SP + 4)$ 

 $SP \leftarrow SP + 6$ 

Disables MD from being written.

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand
RETEM	None

[Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z	MD	DIR	ΙE	BRK
R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R

#### [Description]

When the RETEM instruction is executed in the emulation mode (this instruction is interpreted as an instruction of the  $\mu$ PD8080AF), the CPU returns from interrupt service to the native mode by restoring the PS, PC, and PSW that have been saved by the BRKEM instruction. The content in the native mode saved by the BRKEM instruction (i.e., "1") is restored to the MD flag. As a result, the CPU enters the native mode. After the RETEM instruction has been executed, the MD flag is disabled from being written, and cannot be restored even if the RETI or POP PSW instruction is executed.

[Example] RETEM

[Number of bytes] 2

Mnemonic	Operand	Operation code															
	Operand	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RETEM	None	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1

**RETI** 

Return from interrupt Return from Interrupt

[Format] RETI

[Operation]  $PC \leftarrow (SP + 1, SP)$ 

 $PS \leftarrow (SP + 3, SP + 2)$  $PSW \leftarrow (SP + 5, SP + 4)$ 

 $SP \leftarrow SP + 6$ 

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand
RETI	None

[Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z	MD	DIR	ΙE	BRK
R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R

Remark The V33A and V53A do not have an MD flag.

[Description] Restores the contents of the stack to the PC, PS, and PSW. This instruction is used to return

execution from interrupt service.

Caution The MD flag is restored only in the write-enabled status, and is not affected

in the write-disabled status (except the V33A and V53A).

[Example] POP R

RETI

[Number of bytes] 1

Mnemonic	Operand		C	ре	ratio	on d	cod	е	
Willemonic	Operand	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RETI	None	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	1

# RETXA [V33A, V53A only]

Return from extended address mode Return from Extended Address Mode

[Format] RETXA imm8

[Operation] temp1  $\leftarrow$  (imm8  $\times$  4 + 1, imm8  $\times$  4)

temp2  $\leftarrow$  (imm8  $\times$  4 + 3, imm8  $\times$  4 + 2)

 $XA \leftarrow 0$   $PC \leftarrow temp1$   $PS \leftarrow temp2$ 

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand
RETXA	imm8

[Flag]

AC	CY	٧	Р	S	Z

#### [Description]

Releases the extended address mode.

Transfers control to the address stored in the entry of the interrupt vector table specified by the instruction, and resets bit 0 (XA flag) of the XAM register (internal I/O address: FF80H) to 0.

If this instruction is executed in the normal address mode, the vector table at the address of the normal address mode is read and then execution jumps to the address of this vector table.

If this instruction is executed in the extended address mode, the vector table at the address of the extended address mode is read, the normal address mode is set, and then execution jumps to the address read first.

The values of PC, PS, and PSW are not restored from the stack.

[Example] RETXA 0AH

[Number of bytes] 3

Mnemonic	Operand	Operation code															
Willelineline	Operand	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RETXA	imm8	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0
					imi	m8							_	_			

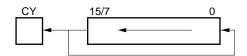
# **ROL**

Rotate left Rotate Left

[Format]

ROL dst, src

[Operation]



## [Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand (dst, src)
ROL	reg, 1
	mem, 1
	reg, CL
	mem, CL
	reg, imm8
	mem, imm8

[Flag]

When src = 1

٦			
ı			

Others

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z
	×	×			

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z
	×	U			

#### [Description]

• When src = 1

Shifts the contents of the destination operand (dst) specified by the first operand 1 bit to the left. The data of the MSB (bit 7 or 15) of dst is shifted to the LSB (bit 0) position, and is also transferred to the CY flag. If the MSB is affected, the V flag is set to 1; if not, the V flag is reset to 0.

• When src = CL or src = imm8

Shifts the contents of the destination operand (dst) specified by the first operand to the left the number of bits of the contents of the source operand (src) specified by the second operand. The data of the MSB (bit 7 or 15) of dst is shifted to the LSB (bit 0) position, and is also transferred to the CY flag.

#### [Example]

MOV [IX], BL

ROL BYTE PTR [IX], 1

## [Number of bytes]

Mnemonic	Operand	No. of bytes
ROL	reg, 1	2
	mem, 1	2-4
	reg, CL	2
	mem, CL	2-4
	reg, imm8	3
	mem, imm8	3-5

Mnemonic	Operand -						C	ре	rati	on (	cod	е			
Willemonie			6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2 1 0
ROL	reg, 1	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	W	1	1	0	0	0	reg
	mem, 1	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	W	m	od	0	0	0	mem
				((	disp	-lo	v)					(d	isp-	-hig	h)
	reg, CL	1	1	0	1	0	0	1	W	1	1	0	0	0	reg
	mem, CL	1	1	0	1	0	0	1	W	m	od	0	0	0	mem
				(0	disp	-lo	v)					(d	isp-	-hig	h)
	reg, imm8	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	W	1	1	0	0	0	reg
					im	m8							-	_	
	mem, imm8	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	W	m	od	0	0	0	mem
		(disp-low)						(d	isp-	-hig	h)				
					im	m8							-	_	·

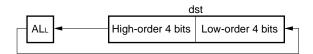
# ROL4

Rotate nibble to left Rotate Nibble Left

#### [Format]

**ROL4 dst** 

## [Operation]



## [Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand (dst)
ROL4	reg8
	mem8

#### [Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z

## [Description]

Rotates the contents of the destination operand (dst) 1 digit to the left via the low-order 4 bits (ALL) of the AL register, handling the contents of the destination operand as a 2-digit packed BCD.

As a result, the high-order 4 bits of the AL register are not guaranteed.

## [Example]

- MOV AL, 24H ROL4 AL
- MOV AL, BYTE PTR [IX] ROL4 AL

## [Number of bytes]

Mnemonic	Operand	No. of bytes
ROL4	reg8	3
	mem8	3-5

Mnemonic	Operand		Operation code														
Willemonic	Operand	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ROL4	reg8	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0
		1	1	0	0	0		reg			_						
	mem8	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0
		m	od	0	0	0	r	nen	า	(disp-low)							
				(d	isp-	-hig	h)						_	_			

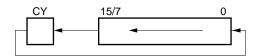
# **ROLC**

Rotate left with carry Rotate Left with Carry

[Format]

ROLC dst, src

[Operation]



#### [Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand (dst, src)
ROLC	reg, 1
	mem, 1
	reg, CL
	mem, CL
	reg, imm8
	mem, imm8

[Flag]

When src = 1

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z
	×	×			

Others

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z
	×	U			

#### [Description]

When src = 1

Shifts the contents of the destination operand (dst) specified by the first operand 1 bit to the left via the CY flag. The data of the MSB (bit 7 or 15) of dst is transferred to the CY flag, and the data of the CY flag is transferred to the LSB (bit 0). If the MSB is affected, the V flag is set to 1; if not, the V flag is reset to 0.

When src = CL or src = imm8
 Shifts the contents of the destin

Shifts the contents of the destination operand (dst) specified by the first operand to the left the number of bits of the contents of the source operand (src) specified by the second operand via the CY flag. The data of the MSB (bit 7 or 15) of dst is transferred to the CY flag, and the data of the CY flag is transferred to the LSB (bit 0).

#### [Example]

- ROLC AL, 1
- ROLC CL, 1
- ROLC DW, 1
- ROLC AW, 1

# [Number of bytes]

Mnemonic	Operand	No. of bytes
ROLC	reg, 1	2
	mem, 1	2-4
	reg, CL	2
	mem, CL	2-4
	reg, imm8	3
	mem, imm8	3-5

Mnemonic	Operand						C	ре	rati	on	cod	е			
Willemonic			6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2 1 0
ROLC	reg, 1	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	W	1	1	0	1	0	reg
	mem, 1	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	W	m	od	0	1	0	mem
				(0	disp	-lov	N)			(disp-high)			h)		
	reg, CL	1	1	0	1	0	0	1	W	1	1	0	1	0	reg
	mem, CL	1	1	0	1	0	0	1	W	m	od	0	1	0	mem
				(0	disp	-lov	N)	(disp-high)			h)				
	reg, imm8	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	W	1	1	0	1	0	reg
			imm8						_	_					
	mem, imm8	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	W	m	od	0	1	0	mem
				(0	disp	-lov	N)					(d	isp	-hig	h)
					im	m8				_					

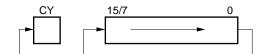
**ROR** 

Rotate right Rotate Right

[Format]

ROR dst, src

[Operation]



#### [Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand (dst, src)
ROR	reg, 1
	mem, 1
	reg, CL
	mem, CL
	reg, imm8
	mem, imm8

[Flag]

When src = 1

Oth
-----

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z
	×	×			

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z
	×	U			

#### [Description]

• When src = 1

Shifts the contents of the destination operand (dst) specified by the first operand 1 bit to the right. The data of the LSB (bit 0) of dst is shifted to the MSB (bit 7 or 15) position, and is also transferred to the CY flag. If the MSB is affected, the V flag is set to 1; if not, the V flag is reset to 0.

• When src = CL or src = imm8

Shifts the contents of the destination operand (dst) specified by the first operand to the right the number of bits of the contents of the source operand (src) specified by the second operand. The data of the LSB (bit 0) of dst is shifted to the MSB (bit 7 or 15) position, and is also transferred to the CY flag.

#### [Example]

- ROR AL, 3
- ROR CW, 6
- ROR IY, 2

# [Number of bytes]

Mnemonic	Operand	No. of bytes
ROR	reg, 1	2
	mem, 1	2-4
	reg, CL	2
	mem, CL	2-4
	reg, imm8	3
	mem, imm8	3-5

Mnemonic	Operand						C	ре	rati	on (	cod	е			
Willemonic			6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2 1 0
ROR	reg, 1	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	W	1	1	0	0	1	reg
	mem, 1	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	W	m	od	0	0	1	mem
				(0	disp	-lov	N)					(d	isp-	hig	h)
	reg, CL	1	1	0	1	0	0	1	W	1	1	0	0	1	reg
	mem, CL	1	1	0	1	0	0	1	W	m	od	0	0	1	mem
				(0	disp	-lov	N)		(disp-high)			h)			
	reg, imm8	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	W	1	1	0	0	1	reg
		imm8					_								
	mem, imm8	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	W	m	od	0	0	1	mem
	(disp-low)					(d	isp-	hig	h)						
					im	m8				_					

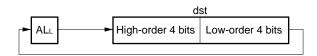
ROR4

Rotate nibble to right Rotate Nibble Right

[Format]

ROR4 dst

[Operation]



[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand (dst)
ROR4	reg8
	mem8

[Flag]

	AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z
ſ						

[Description]

Rotates the contents of the destination operand (dst) 1 digit to the right via the low-order 4 bits (ALL) of the AL register, handling the contents of the destination operand as a 2-digit packed BCD. As a result, the high-order 4 bits of the AL register are not guaranteed.

[Example]

- MOV AL, 24H ROR4 AL
- MOV AL, BYTE PTR [IX] ROR4 AL

[Number of bytes]

Mnemonic	Operand	No. of bytes		
ROR4	reg8	3		
	mem8	3-5		

Mnemonic	Operand		Operation code														
Willemonie			6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ROR4	reg8	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0
			1	0	0	0		reg		_							
	mem8	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0
		m	od	0	0	0	r	nen	า			(c	lisp	-lov	v)		
				(d	isp-	hig	h)						_				

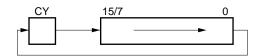
# **RORC**

Rotate right with carry Rotate Right with Carry

[Format]

RORC dst, src

[Operation]



#### [Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand (dst, src)
RORC	reg, 1
	mem, 1
	reg, CL
	mem, CL
	reg, imm8
	mem, imm8

[Flag]

When src = 1

Others

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z
	×	×			

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z
	×	U			

#### [Description]

• When src = 1

Shifts the contents of the destination operand (dst) specified by the first operand 1 bit to the right via the CY flag. The data of the LSB (bit 0) of dst is transferred to the CY flag, and the data of the CY flag is transferred to the LSB (bit 7 or 15). If the MSB is affected, the V flag is set to 1; if not, the V flag is reset to 0.

• When src = CL or src = imm8

Shifts the contents of the destination operand (dst) specified by the first operand to the right by the number of bits of the contents of the source operand (src) specified by the second operand via the CY flag. The data of the LSB (bit 0) of dst is transferred to the CY flag, and the data of the CY flag is transferred to the MSB (bit 7 or 15).

#### [Example]

- RORC AL, 1
- RORC BL, 1
- RORC CW, 1
- RORC IX, 1

# [Number of bytes]

Mnemonic	Operand	No. of bytes
RORC	reg, 1	2
	mem, 1	2-4
	reg, CL	2
	mem, CL	2-4
	reg, imm8	3
	mem, imm8	3-5

Mnemonic	Operand	Operation code													
Willelineline	memorie Operand		6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2 1 0
RORC	reg, 1	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	W	1	1	0	1	1	reg
	mem, 1	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	W	m	od	0	1	1	mem
		(disp-low)					(disp-high)								
	reg, CL	1	1	0	1	0	0	1	W	1	1	0	1	1	reg
	mem, CL	1	1	0	1	0	0	1	W	m	od	0	1	1	mem
			(disp-low)					(disp-high)							
	reg, imm8	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	W	1	1	0	1	1	reg
					im	m8							_		
	mem, imm8	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	W	m	od	0	1	1	mem
				((	dsib	-lov	v)					(d	isp	-hig	h)
					im	m8							-	_	

SET1
Sets bit
Set Bit

[Format] (1) SET1 dst, src

(2) SET1 dst

**[Operation]** Format (1): Bit n of dst (n is specified by src)  $\leftarrow$  1

Format (2):  $dst \leftarrow 1$ 

[Operand] Format (1)

Format	(2)

Mnemonic	Operand (dst, src)
SET1	reg8, CL
	mem8, CL
	reg16, CL
	mem16, CL
	reg8, imm3
	mem8, imm3
	reg16, imm4
	mem16, imm4

 Mnemonic
 Operand (dst)

 SET1
 CY

 DIR

[Flag] Format (1)

ı	AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z

Format (2) (when dst = CY)

AC	CY	٧	Р	S	Z
	1				

Format (2) (when dst = DIR)

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z	DIR
						1

#### [Description]

Format (1): Sets bit n (n is the contents of the source operand (src) specified by the second operand) of the destination operand (dst) specified by the first operand to 1, and stores the result to the destination operand (dst).

If the operand is reg8, CL or mem8, CL, only the low-order 3 bits of the value of CL (0 to 7) are valid. If the operand is reg16, CL or mem16, CL, only the low-order 4 bits of the value of CL (0 to 15) are valid.

If the operand is reg8, imm3, only the low-order 3 bits of the immediate data at the fourth byte position of the instruction are valid.

If the operand is mem8, imm3, only the low-order 3 bits of the immediate data at the last byte position of the instruction are valid.

If the operand is reg16, imm4, only the low-order 4 bits of the immediate data at the fourth byte position of the instruction are valid.

If the operand is mem16, imm4, only the low-order 4 bits of the immediate data at the last byte position of the instruction are valid.

Format (2): When dst = CY, sets the CY flag to 1.

When dst = DIR, sets the DIR flag to 1. Also sets so that the index registers (IX and IY) are auto-decremented when the MOVBK, CMPBK, CMPM, LDM, STM, INM, or OUTM instruction is executed.

#### [Example]

MOV CL, 4 SET1 AL, CL OUT ODAH, AL

#### [Number of bytes]

Mnemonic	Operand	No. of bytes
SET1	reg8, CL	3
	mem8, CL	3-5
	reg16, CL	3
	mem16, CL	3-5
	reg8, imm3	4
	mem8, imm3	4-6
	reg16, imm4	4
	mem16, imm4	4-6
	CY	1
	DIR	1

							(	ре	rati	on (	cod	e						
Mnemonic	Operand	7	6	5	4	3	2	-					4	3	2	1	0	
SET1	reg8, CL	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	
		1	1	0	0	0		reg		_								
	mem8, CL	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	
		m	od	0	0	0	r	nen	n		(disp-low)							
	(disp-high)								_	_								
	reg16, CL	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	
		1	1	0	0	0		reg					_					
	mem16, CL	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	
		mod 0 0 0 mem					n	(disp-low)										
		(disp-high)																
	reg8, imm3	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	
		1	1	0	0	0		reg		imm3								
	mem8, imm3	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	
		m	od	0	0	0	r	nen	n	(disp-low)								
				(d	isp-	-hig	jh)						im	m3				
	rg16, imm4	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	
		1	1	0	0	0		reg					im	m4				
	mem16, imm4	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	
		mod 0 0 0					r	nen	n	(disp-low)								
		(disp-high					jh)			imm4								
	CY	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	1				_	_				
	DIR			1   1   1   0   1   -														

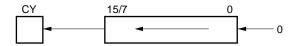
SHL

Shift left Shift Left

[Format]

SHL dst, src

[Operation]



#### [Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand (dst, src)
SHL	reg, 1
	mem, 1
	reg, CL
	mem, CL
	reg, imm8
	mem, imm8

[Flag]

When src = 1

Others

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z
U	×	×	×	×	×

ı	AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z
ı	U	×	U	×	×	×

#### [Description]

• When src = 1

Shifts the contents of the destination operand (dst) specified by the first operand 1 bit to the left. Zero is shifted in to the the LSB (bit 0) position of dst, and the data of the MSB (bit 7 or 15) is set to the CY flag. The V flag is cleared if the sign bit (bit 7 or 15) is not affected after shifting.

• When src = CL or src = imm8

Shifts the contents of the destination operand (dst) specified by the first operand to the left the number of bits of the contents of the source operand (src) specified by the second operand. Zero is shifted in to the LSB (bit 0) position of dst each time the data is shifted, and the data of the MSB (bit 7 or 15) is set to the CY flag.

[Example]

IN AW, 0C8H MOV [IY], AW

SHL WORD PTR [IY], 12

# [Number of bytes]

Mnemonic	Operand	No. of bytes
SHL	reg, 1	2
	mem, 1	2-4
	reg, CL	2
	mem, CL	2-4
	reg, imm8	3
	mem, imm8	3-5

Mnemonic	Operand						C	ре	rati	on (	cod	е			
Willemonic	Орогана		6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2 1 0
SHL	reg, 1	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	W	1	1	1	0	0	reg
	mem, 1	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	W	m	od	1	0	0	mem
				(0	disp	-lov	v)					(d	isp-	-hig	h)
	reg, CL	1	1	0	1	0	0	1	W	1	1	1	0	0	reg
	mem, CL	1	1	0	1	0	0	1	W	m	od	1	0	0	mem
				(0	(disp-low) (disp-high)			h)							
	reg, imm8	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	W	1	1	1	0	0	reg
			imm8					_	_						
	mem, imm8	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	W	m	od	1	0	0	mem
		(disp-low) (disp-high)			h)										
		imm8 —				m8									

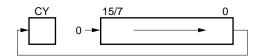
**SHR** 

Shift right Shift Right

[Format]

SHR dst, src

[Operation]



#### [Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand (dst, src)
SHR	reg, 1
	mem, 1
	reg, CL
	mem, CL
	reg, imm8
	mem, imm8

[Flag]

When src = 1

Others

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z
U	×	×	×	×	×

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z
U	×	U	×	×	×

#### [Description]

• When src = 1

Shifts the contents of the destination operand (dst) specified by the first operand 1 bit to the right. Zero is shifted in to the MSB (bit 7 or 15) position of dst, and the data of the LSB (bit 0) is set to the CY flag. The V flag is cleared if the sign bit (bit 7 or 15) is not affected after shifting.

• When src = CL or src = imm8

Shifts the contents of the destination operand (dst) specified by the first operand to the right the number of bits of the contents of the source operand (src) specified by the second operand. Zero is shifted in to the MSB (bit 7 or 15) position of dst each time the data is shifted, and the data of the LSB (bit 0) is set to the CY flag.

[Example]

• RCV: IN AL, 0DAH

SHR AL, 3 BC RCV

• SHR CW, 8

# [Number of bytes]

Mnemonic	Operand	No. of bytes
SHR	reg, 1	2
	mem, 1	2-4
	reg, CL	2
	mem, CL	2-4
	reg, imm8	3
	mem, imm8	3-5

Mnemonic	Operand						C	ре	rati	on (	cod	е			
Willemonic	Operand		6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2 1 0
SHR	reg, 1	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	W	1	1	1	0	1	reg
	mem, 1	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	W	m	od	1	0	1	mem
				(0	disp	-lov	v)				(disp-high)		h)		
	reg, CL	1	1	0	1	0	0	1	W	1	1	1	0	1	reg
	mem, CL	1	1	0	1	0	0	1	W	m	od	1	0	1	mem
		(disp-low) (disp			isp-	o-high)									
	reg, imm8	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	W	1	1	1	0	1	reg
		imm8					_								
	mem, imm8	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	W	m	od	1	0	1	mem
		(disp-low) (disp-high)				h)									
					im	m8							_		

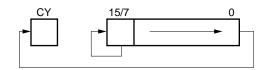
**SHRA** 

Arithmetic shift right Shift Right Arithmetic

[Format]

SHRA dst, src

[Operation]



[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand (dst, src)
SHRA	reg, 1
	mem, 1
	reg, CL
	mem, CL
	reg, imm8
	mem, imm8

[Flag]

When src = 1

Others

l	AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z
	U	×	0	×	×	×

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z
U	×	U	×	×	×

#### [Description]

• When src = 1

Arithmetically shifts the contents of the destination operand (dst) specified by the first operand 1 bit to the right. The original value is shifted in to the the MSB (bit 7 or 15) position of dst, and the sign is not affected after shifting. The data of the LSB (bit 0) is set to the CY flag.

• When src = CL or src = imm8

Shifts the contents of the destination operand (dst) specified by the first operand to the right the number of bits of the contents of the source operand (src) specified by the second operand. The original value is shifted in to the MSB (bit 7 or 15) of dst, and the sign is not affected after shifting. The data of the LSB (bit 0) is set to the CY flag.

#### [Example]

- MOV CL, 2 SHRA BL, CL
- MOV CL, 9 SHRA DW, CL

# [Number of bytes]

Mnemonic	Operand	No. of bytes		
SHRA	reg, 1	2		
	mem, 1	2-4		
	reg, CL	2		
	mem, CL	2-4		
	reg, imm8	3		
	mem, imm8	3-5		

Mnemonic	Operand	Operation code													
Willemonio	Operana	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2 1 0
SHRA	reg, 1	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	W	1	1	1	1	1	reg
	mem, 1	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	W	m	od	1	1	1	mem
				(0	disp	-lov	N)				(disp-high)			h)	
	reg, CL	1	1	0	1	0	0	1	W	1	1	1	1	1	reg
	mem, CL	1	1	0	1	0	0	1	W	mod		1	1	1	mem
				(0	disp	-lov	N)					(d	isp-	-hig	h)
	reg, imm8	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	W	1	1	1	1	1	reg
					im	m8				_			-	_	
	mem, imm8	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	W	mod 1 1 1 mem		mem			
		(disp-low) (disp-high)				h)									
					im	m8							_		

# STM STMB STMW

Block store Store Multiple Store Multiple Byte Store Multiple Word

[Format] (repeat) STM [DS1-spec:] dst-block

(repeat) STMB (repeat) STMW

[Operation] [When W = 0] (IY)  $\leftarrow AL$ 

 $DIR = 0: IY \leftarrow IY + 1$ 

 $\mathsf{DIR} = 1 \colon \mathsf{IY} \leftarrow \mathsf{IY} - 1$ 

[When W = 1] (IY + 1, IY)  $\leftarrow$  AW

DIR = 0: IY  $\leftarrow$  IY + 2 DIR = 1: IY  $\leftarrow$  IY - 2

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand
STM	[DS1-spec : ] dst-block
STMB	None
STMW	

[Flag]

AC	CY	٧	Р	S	Z		

#### [Description]

Repeatedly transfers the value of the AL or AW register to the block addressed by the IY register in byte or word units.

The IY register is automatically incremented (+1/+2) or decremented (-1/-2) for the next byte/word processing each time data of 1 byte/word has been processed. The direction of the block is determined by the status of the DIR flag.

Whether data is processed in byte or word units is specified by the attribute of the operand when the STM instruction is used.

When the STMB and STMW instructions are used, the data is processed in byte and word units, respectively.

The destination block must be always located in a segment specified by the DS1 register, and the segment cannot be overridden.

[Example]

REP STM DS1: WORD\_VAR : DS1 segment
 REP STMB ; DS1 segment

[Number of bytes]

Mnemonic	Operand	Operation code									
Willemonie	Operand	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
STM	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	W			
STMB None											
STMW											

**SUB** 

Subtract Subtract

[Format]

SUB dst, src

## [Operand, Operation]

Mnemonic	Operand (dst, src)	Operation
SUB	reg, reg'	dst ← dst – src
	mem, reg	
	reg, mem	
	reg, imm	
	mem, imm	
	acc, imm	[When W = 0] AL ← AL − imm8
		[When W = 1] AW ← AW − imm16

[Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z
×	×	×	×	×	×

## [Description]

Subtracts the contents of the source operand (src) specified by the second operand from the contents of the destination operand (dst) specified by the first operand, and stores the result to the destination operand (dst).

## [Example]

To subtract contents of memory 0:50H from contents of DL register, and store result to DL register

MOV AW, 0 MOV DS0, AW MOV IX, 50H

SUB DL, DS0:BYTE PTR [IX]

## [Number of bytes]

Mnemonic	Operand	No. of bytes
SUB	reg, reg'	2
	mem, reg	2-4
	reg, mem	2-4
	reg, imm	3, 4
	mem, imm	3-6
	acc, imm	2, 3

Mnemonic	Operand	Operation code													
Winemonic	Operand	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2 1 0
SUB	reg, reg'	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	W	1	1		reg		reg'
	mem, reg	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	W	m	od		reg		mem
				(c	lisp	-lov	v)			(disp-high)			h)		
	reg, mem	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	W	m	od		reg		mem
				(c	lisp	-lov	w)				(disp-high)				
	reg, imm	1	0	0	0	0	0	s	W	1	1	1	0	1	reg
			imn	n8 (	or ir	mm	16-	low			imm16-high				
	mem, imm	1	0	0	0	0	0	s	W	m	od	1	0	1	mem
		(disp-low) (dis				isp-	hig	h)							
			imn	n8 (	or ir	mm	16-	low	,			im	m16	3-hi	gh
acc, imm 0 0 1 0 1 1 0		0	W		imn	n8 d	or ir	nm	16-low						
				im	m16	6-hi	gh						_	_	

SUB4S

**Decimal subtraction Subtract Nibble String** 

[Format] SUB4S [DS1-spec:] dst-string, [Seg-spec:] src-string

SUB4S

[Operation] BCD string (IY, CL)  $\leftarrow$  BCD string (IY, CL) – BCD string (IX, CL)

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand (dst, src)
SUB4S	[DS1-spec : ] dst-string, [Seg-spec : ] src-string
	None

[Flag]

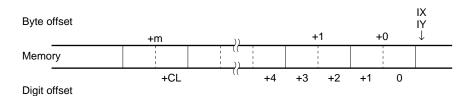
AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z
U	×	U	U	U	×

#### [Description]

Subtracts the packed BCD string addressed by the IX register from the packed BCD string addressed by the IY register, and stores the result to the string addressed by the IY register. The string length (number of BCD digits) is determined by the CL register (the number of digits is d if the contents of CL is d) in a range of 1 to 254 digits.

The destination string must be always located in a segment specified by the DS1 register, the segment cannot be overridden. Although the default segment register of the source string is the DS0 register, the segment can be overridden, and the string can be located in a segment specified by any segment register.

The format of a packed BCD string is as follows.



Caution The BCD string instruction always operates in units of an even number of digits. If an even number of digits is specified, therefore, the result of the operation and each flag operation are normal. If an odd number of digits is specified, however, an operation of an even number of digits, or an odd number of digits + 1, is executed. As a result, the result of the operation is an even number of digits and each flag indicates an even number of digits.

To specify an odd number of digits, therefore, keep this in mind: Execute the BCD subtraction instruction, if the number of digits is odd, after clearing the high-order 4 bits of the most significant byte to "0". If a borrow occurs as a result, the high-order 4 bits of the most significant bit is "9". [Example] MOV IX, OFFSET VAR\_1

MOV IY, OFFSET VAR\_2

MOV CL, 4 SUB4S

[Number of bytes] 2

Mnemonic	Operand		Operation code														
Willemonic	Орегани				4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
SUB4S	[DS1-spec : ] dst-string, [Seg-spec : ] src-string		0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0
	None																

**SUBC** 

Subtraction with carry Subtract with Carry

[Format]

SUBC dst, src

## [Operand, Operation]

Mnemonic	Operand (dst, src)	Operation
SUBC	reg, reg'	$dst \leftarrow dst - src - CY$
	mem, reg	
	reg, mem	
	reg, imm	
	mem, imm	
	acc, imm	[When W = 0] AL $\leftarrow$ AL + imm8 - CY [When W = 1] AW $\leftarrow$ AW - imm16 - CY

[Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z
×	×	×	×	×	×

[Description]

Subtracts the contents of the source operand (src) specified by the second operand from the contents of the destination operand (dst) specified by the first operand, and stores the result to the destination operand (dst).

[Example]

SUBC DL, BYTE PTR [IX]

## [Number of bytes]

Mnemonic	Operand	No. of bytes
SUBC	reg, reg'	2
	mem, reg	2-4
	reg, mem	2-4
	reg, imm	3, 4
	mem, imm	3-6
	acc, imm	2, 3

Mnemonic	Operand	Operation code													
Winemonic	Operand		6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2 1 0
SUBC	reg, reg'	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	W	1	1		reg		reg'
	mem, reg	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	W	m	od		reg		mem
			(disp-low)					(d	isp-	hig	h)				
	reg, mem	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	W	m	od		reg		mem
			(disp-low)			(disp-high)									
	reg, imm	1	0	0	0	0	0	s	W	1	1	0	1	1	reg
			imn	n8 (	or ii	nm	16-	low		imm16-high					
	mem, imm	1	0	0	0	0	0	s	W	m	od	0	1	1	mem
			(disp-low)					(d	isp-	hig	h)				
		imm8 or imm16-low					im	m16	3-hi	gh					
	acc, imm	0 0 0 1 1 1 0 W		imm8 or imm16-l				16-low							
				im	m10	3-hi	gh			_					

TEST Test

[Format] TEST dst, src

## [Operand, operation]

Mnemonic	Operand (dst, src)	Operation
TEST	reg, reg'	dst ^ src
	mem, reg	
	reg, mem	
	reg, imm	
	mem, imm	
	acc, imm	[When W = 0] AL ^ imm8 [When W = 1] AW ^ imm16

[Flag]

AC	CY	٧	Р	S	Z
U	0	0	×	×	×

[Description]

ANDs the destination operand (dst) specified by the first operand with the source operand (src) specified by the second operand. The result is not stored anywhere, but the flags are affected.

[Example]

IN AL, 0D8H TEST AL, 'A'

## [Number of bytes]

Mnemonic	Operand	No. of bytes
TEST	reg, reg'	
	mem, reg	2-4
	reg, mem	
	reg, imm	3, 4
	mem, imm	3-6
	acc, imm	2, 3

Mnemonic	Operand -		Operation code													
WITETHOTHE			6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1 0
TEST	reg, reg'	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	W	1	1		reg'		r	eg
	mem, reg	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	W	m	od		reg		m	nem
		(disp-low)				(d	isp-	hig	h)							
	reg, mem	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	W	m	od		reg		m	nem
		(disp-low)			(disp-high)											
	reg, imm	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	W	1	1	0	0	0	r	eg
			imr	n8 (	or ii	nm	16-	low		imm16-high						
	mem, imm	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	W	m	od	0	0	0	m	nem
			(disp-low)			(disp-high)										
		imm8 or imm16-low					im	m16	3-hi	gh						
	acc, imm	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	W	V imm8 or imm16-low					ow	
				im	m1	3-hi	gh									

TEST1
Tests bit
Test Bit

[Format] TEST1 dst, src

**[Operation]** When bit n of dst = 0 (n is specified by src):  $Z \leftarrow 1$ 

When bit n of dst = 1 (n is specified by src):  $Z \leftarrow 0$ 

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand (dst, src)
TEST1	reg8, CL
	mem8, CL
	reg16, CL
	mem16, CL
	reg8, imm3
	mem8, imm3
	reg16, imm4
	mem16, imm4

[Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z
U	0	0	U	U	×

## [Description]

Sets the Z flag to 1 if bit n (n is the contents of the source operand (src) specified by the second operand) of the destination operand (dst) specified by the first operand; otherwise, resets the Z flag to 0.

If the operand is reg8, CL or mem8, CL, only the low-order 3 bits of the value of CL (0 to 7) are valid.

If the operand is reg16, CL or mem16, CL, only the low-order 4 bits of the value of CL (0 to 15) are valid.

If the operand is reg8, imm3, only the low-order 3 bits of the immediate data at the fourth byte position of the instruction are valid.

If the operand is mem8, imm3, only the low-order 3 bits of the immediate data at the last byte position of the instruction are valid.

If the operand is reg16, imm4, only the low-order 4 bits of the immediate data at the fourth byte position of the instruction are valid.

If the operand is mem16, imm4, only the low-order 4 bits of the immediate data at the last byte position of the instruction are valid.

[Example] MOV CL, 01

IN AL, 0DAH

TEST1 AL, CL; Tests bit 1

# [Number of bytes]

Mnemonic	Operand	No. of bytes
TEST1	reg8, CL	3
	mem8, CL	3-5
	reg16, CL	3
	mem16, CL	3-5
	reg8, imm3	4
	mem8, imm3	4-6
	reg16, imm4	4
	mem16, imm4	4-6

Mnemonic	Operand						(	ре	rati	on (	cod	e					
winemonic	Operand	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
TEST1	reg8, CL	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0
		1	1	0	0	0		reg					_				
	mem8, CL	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0
		mo	bc	0	0	0	r	nen	n			(0	disp	-lov	v)		
				(d	isp-	hig	h)						_	_			
	reg16, CL	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1
		1	1	0	0	0		reg					_	_			
	mem16, CL	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1
		m	bc	0	0	0	r	nen	n	(disp-low)							
				(d	isp-	hig	h)	) —									
	reg8, imm3	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0
		1	1	0	0	0		reg					im	m3			
	mem8, imm3	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0
		m	bc	0	0	0	r	nen	n			(0	disp	-lov	v)		
				(d	isp-	hig	h)						im	m3			
	reg16, imm4	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	1
		1	1	0	0	0		reg					im	m4			
	mem16, imm4	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	1
		mo	bc	0	0	0 mem		(disp-low)									
				(d	isp-	hig	h)						im	m4			

# TRANS TRANSB

Transfers conversion table
Translate
Translate Byte

[Format] TRANS src-table

TRANS TRANSB

[Operation]  $AL \leftarrow (BW + AL)$ 

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand
TRANS	src-table
	None
TRANSB	None

[Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z

[Description] Transfers 1 byte of the 256-byte conversion table addressed by the BW and AL registers

to the AL register. At this time, the BW register indicates the first address of the table, and

the AL register specifies an offset value within 256 bytes from the first address.

[Example] TRANS SIN\_TBL

[Number of bytes] 1

Mnemonic	Operand		C	ре	rati	on (	cod	е	
Willemonie	Operand	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
TRANS	src-table	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	1
	None								
TRANSB	None								

**XCH** 

Exchanges data Exchange

[Format] XCH dst, src

 $\textbf{[Operation]} \hspace{1cm} \mathsf{dst} \leftrightarrow \mathsf{src}$ 

[Operand]

Mnemonic	Operand (dst, src)
хсн	reg, reg'
	mem, reg
	reg, mem
	AW, reg16
	reg16, AW

[Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z

[Description]

Exchanges the contents of the destination operand (dst) specified by the first operand with those of the source operand (src) specified by the second operand.

[Example]

MOV AW, 100H MOV BW, 50H XCH AW, BW

; AW = 50H, BW = 100H

[Number of bytes]

Mnemonic	Mnemonic Operand	
хсн	reg, reg'	2
	mem, reg	2-4
	reg, mem	
	AW, reg16	1
	reg16, AW	

[Word format]

Mnemonic	Operand	Operation code															
Willemonic	Operand	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5 4 3	2 1 0				
хсн	reg, reg'	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	W	1	1	reg	reg'				
	mem, reg	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	W	mod		mod		mod		reg	mem
				(c	lisp	-lov	v)					(disp-hig	h)				
	reg, mem	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	W	mo	bc	reg	mem				
		(disp-low) (disp-high)				h)											
	AW, reg16	1	0	0	1	0		reg —									
	reg16, AW	1	0	0	1	0		reg				_					

 $\textbf{Remark} \, \text{The operation code of the XCH AW}, \, \text{AW} \, \text{is the same as that of the NOP instruction}.$ 

**XOR** 

Exclusive OR Exclusive Or

[Format]

XOR dst, src

## [Operand, operation]

Mnemonic	Operand (dst, src)	Operation
XOR	reg, reg'	dst ← dst ∀ src
	mem, reg	
	reg, mem	
	reg, imm	
	mem, imm	
	acc, imm	[When W = 0] AL $\leftarrow$ AL $\forall$ imm8 [When W = 1] AW $\leftarrow$ AW $\forall$ imm16

## [Flag]

AC	CY	V	Р	S	Z
U	0	0	×	×	×

## [Description]

Exclusive-ORs the destination operand (dst) specified by the first operand with the source operand (src) specified by the second operand, and stores the result to the destination operand (dst).

## [Example]

- XOR CL, DL
- XOR CW, CW; Clears CW register
- XOR AW, DW

## [Number of bytes]

Mnemonic	Mnemonic Operand (dst, src)			
XOR	XOR reg, reg'			
	mem, reg	2-4		
	reg, mem	2-4		
	reg, imm	3, 4		
	mem, imm	3-6		
	acc, imm	2, 3		

# [Word format]

Mnemonic	Operand		Operation code														
WITCHIOTIC			6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
XOR	reg, reg'	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	W	1	1		reg		reg'		
	mem, reg	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	W	mod reg			r	mem			
		(disp-low)							(disp-high)								
	reg, mem	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	W	mod reg			mem				
		(disp-low)							(disp-high)								
	reg, imm <sup>Note</sup>	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	W	1	1	1	1	0		reg	ı
		imm8 or imm16-low								imm16-high							
	mem, imm	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	W	m	od	1	1	0	r	ner	n
		(disp-low)									(disp-high)						
		imm8 or imm16-low							imm16-high								
	acc, imm	0	0 0 1 1 0 1 0 W imm8 or imm16-low									,					
			imm16-high							_							

**Note** The following code may be generated depending on the assembler or compiler used.

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
1	0	0	0	0	0	1	W	1 1 1 1 0 reg						reg		
imm8							_									

Even in this case, the instruction is executed normally. Note, however, that some emulators do not support a function to disassemble or assemble this instruction.

#### 2.2 Number of Instruction Execution Clocks

Table 2-8 shows the number of execution clocks of and the number of times word transfer is executed by each instruction in the alphabetical order of the mnemonics.

#### (1) Clocks

The value indicated in the table is the time required for the execution unit to execute a given instruction and is based on the following condition.

- (a) This time does not include prefetch time, pre-decode time, and bus wait time.
- (b) It is assumed that the number of wait cycles for memory access is 0. Therefore, the number of clocks in one bus cycle is as follows:

Other than V33A and V53A: 4 clocksV33A and V53A: 2 clocks

- (c) It is assumed that the number of wait cycles for I/O access is 0.
- (d) The primitive block transfer and primitive I/O instructions include the repeat prefix.
- (e) When an odd address is accessed in word units, two bus cycles are started. The number of clocks required for accessing an odd or even address is separately shown in the table.
- (f) The external data bus width is as follows:

V20, V20HL, V40, V40HL : 8 bits
 V30, V30HL, V50, V50HL, V33A<sup>Note</sup>, V53A<sup>Note</sup> : 16 bits

**Note** If the bus width is set to 16 bits by using the bus sizing function. To set the bus width to 8 bits, increase the bus cycle to access word data in an even address by two-fold.

(g) The number of clocks of the V33A and V53A are shown in the normal address mode.

#### (2) Word transfers

"Word transfers" in the table indicates the number of words transferred, i.e., the number of times the word data (16 bits) generated as a result of executing a given instruction is accessed on the bus.

By using this value, the number of instruction execution clocks when a wait state is inserted can be calculated as follows:

- · When an even address is accessed: (Number of instruction execution clocks with 0 wait)
  - + (Number of times of word transfer) × (Number of wait statuses)
- When an odd address is accessed : (Number of instruction execution clocks with 0 wait)
  - + (Number of times of word transfer) × (Number of wait statuses) × 2

.

Table 2-8. Number of Instruction Execution Clocks (1/15)

Mnemonic	Operand	Word		Condition			Clocks		
MILIGITIOTIIC	Operanu	Transfers	W	Address	V20,V20HL	V30,V30HL	V40,V40HL	V50,V50HL	V33A,V53
ADD	reg, reg'	0		_	2	2	2	2	2
	mem, reg	2	0	-	16	16	13	13	7
			1	Odd	24	24	21	21	11
				Even		16		13	7
	reg, mem	1	0	_	11	11	10	10	6
			1	Odd	15	15	14	14	8
				Even		11		10	6
	reg, imm	0		_	4	4	4	4	2
	mem, imm	2	0	-	18	18	15	15	7
			1	Odd	26	26	23	23	11
				Even		18		15	7
	acc, imm	0		_	4	4	4	4	2
ADD4S <sup>Note</sup>	[DS1-spec : ] dst-string,	0		-	19 × m + 7	18 × m +			
	[Seg-spec : ] src-string								
	None	0		-	19 × m + 7	18 × m +			
ADDC	reg, reg'	0		_	2	2	2	2	2
	mem, reg	2	0	-	16	16	13	13	7
			1	Odd	24	24	21	21	11
				Even	-	16		13	7
	reg, mem	1	0	-	11	11	10	10	6
reg, imm			1	Odd	15	15	14	14	8
				Even	-	11		10	6
	reg, imm	0		_	4	4	4	4	2
	mem, imm	2	0	_	18	18	15	15	7
			1	Odd	26	26	23	23	11
				Even	-	18		15	7
	acc, imm	0		_	4	4	4	4	2
ADJ4A	None	0		_	3	3	3	3	2
ADJ4S	None	0		_	3	3	3	3	2
ADJBA	None	0		_	7	7	7	7	4
ADJBS	None	0		_	7	7	7	7	4
AND	reg, reg'	0		_	2	2	2	2	2
	mem, reg	2	0	_	16	16	13	13	7
			1	Odd	24	24	21	21	11
				Even	-	16		13	7
	reg, mem	1	0	_	11	11	10	10	6
			1	Odd	15	15	14	14	8
				Even	1	11		10	6
	reg, imm	0		_	4	4	4	4	2
	mem, imm	2	0	_	18	18	15	15	7
			1	Odd	26	26	23	23	11
				Even	1	18		15	7
	acc, imm	0		_	4	4	4	4	2
BC	short-label	0	Whe	en CY = 1	14	14	14	14	6
-				en CY = 0	4	4	4	4	3
BCWZ	short-label	0		en CW ≠ 0	5	5	5	5	3
· · · -	2			en CW = 0	13	13	13	13	6

Note  $\,$  m: Number of BCD digits  $\times$  1/2

Table 2-8. Number of Instruction Execution Clocks (2/15)

Word Condition Clocks Mnemonic Operand W V20,V20HL V30,V30HL V40,V40HL V50,V50HL V33A,V53A Transfers Address ΒE short-label When Z = 1When Z = 0BGE short-label When  $S \forall V = 1$ When  $S \forall V = 0$ BGT When  $(S \forall V) \lor Z = 1$ short-label When  $(S \forall V) \lor Z = 0$ BH When  $CY \vee Z = 1$ short-label When  $CY \vee Z = 0$ BL short-label When CY = 1 When CY = 0BLE short-label When  $(S \forall V) \lor Z = 1$ When  $(S \forall V) \lor Z = 0$ BLT short-label When  $S \forall V = 1$ When  $S \forall V = 0$ ΒN When S = 1short-label When S = 0**BNC** short-label When CY = 1 When CY = 0 BNE short-label When Z = 1When Z = 0BNH short-label When  $CY \vee Z = 1$ When  $CY \vee Z = 0$ BNL When CY = 1 short-label When CY = 0 BNV When V = 1short-label When V = 0BNZ short-label When Z = 1When Z = 0ΒP When S = 1short-label When S = 0BPE When P = 1short-label When P = 0BPO short-label When P = 1When P = 0BR near-label short-label regptr16 memptr16 Odd Even far-label memptr32 Odd Even 

Table 2-8. Number of Instruction Execution Clocks (3/15)

Mnemonic	Operand	Word		Condition			Clocks		
Willomonio	Орогана	Transfers	W	Address	V20,V20HL	V30,V30HL	V40,V40HL	V50,V50HL	V33A,V53A
BRK	3	5	-	Odd	50	50	50	50	24
				Even		38		38	18
	imm8 (≠3)	5	-	Odd	50	50	50	50	24
				Even		38		38	18
BRKEM	imm8	5	_	Odd	50	50	50	50	-
				Even		38		38	_
BRKV	None (when V = 1)	5	-	Odd	52	52	52	52	26
				Even		40		40	20
	None (when V = 0)	5		_	3	3	3	3	3
BRKXA	imm8	2		_	-	-	-	-	12
BUSLOCK	None	0		_	2	2	2	2	2
BV	short-label	0	W	hen V = 1	14	14	14	14	6
			W	hen V = 0	4	4	4	4	3
BZ	short-label	0	W	hen Z = 1	14	14	14	14	6
			W	hen Z = 0	4	4	4	4	3
CALL	near-proc	1	_	Odd	20	20	20	20	9
				Even		16		16	7
	regptr16	1	-	Odd	18	18	18	18	9
				Even		14		14	7
	memptr16	2	-	Odd	31	31	31	31	15
				Even		23		23	11
	far-proc	2	-	Odd	29	29	29	29	13
				Even		21		21	9
	memptr32	4	_	Odd	47	47	47	47	23
				Even		31		31	15
CALLN	imm8	5	-	Odd	58	58	58	58	-
				Even		38		38	-
CHKIND	reg16, mem32 <sup>Note</sup>	7	-	Odd	73-76	73-76	72-75	72-75	30-32
	(when interrupt condition				_				
	is satisfied)			Even		53-56		52-55	24-26
	reg16, mem32	2	-	Odd	26	26	25	25	14
	(when interrupt condition				-				
	is not satisfied)			Even		18		17	12
CLR1	reg8, CL	0		_	5	5	5	5	4
	mem8, CL	0		-	14	14	11	11	9
	reg16, CL	0		_	5	5	5	5	4
	mem16, CL	2	-	Odd	22	22	19	19	13
				Even		14		11	9
	reg8, imm3	0		-	6	6	6	6	4
	mem8, imm3	0		-	15	15	12	12	9
	reg16, imm4	0		_	6	6	6	6	4
	mem16, imm4	2	-	Odd	23	23	20	20	13
				Even		15	]	12	9
	CY	0		_	2	2	2	2	2
	DIR	0		_	2	2	2	2	2

**Note** The number of clocks differs depending on the timing at which the interrupt is accepted.

Table 2-8. Number of Instruction Execution Clocks (4/15)

M	0	Word		Condition			Clocks		
Mnemonic	Operand	Transfers	W	Address	V20,V20HL	V30,V30HL	V40,V40HL	V50,V50HL	V33A,V53A
CMP	reg, reg'	0		-	2	2	2	2	2
	mem, reg	1	0	-	11	11	10	10	6
			1	Odd	15	15	14	14	8
				Even		11		10	6
	reg, mem	1	0	-	11	11	10	10	6
			1	Odd	15	15	14	14	8
				Even		11		10	6
	reg, imm	0		_	4	4	4	4	2
	mem, imm	1	0	_	13	13	12	12	6
			1	Odd	17	17	16	16	8
				Even		13		12	6
	acc, imm	0		_	4	4	4	4	2
CMP4SNote 1	[DS1-spec : ] dst-string,	0		_	19 × m + 7	14 × m + 2			
	[Seg-spec : ] src-string								
	None	0		-	19 × m + 7	19 × m + 7	19×m+7	19×m+7	14 × m + 2
CMPBKNote 2	[Sg-spec : ] src-block,	2 × rep	0	-	7 + 14 × rep(13)	12 × rep – 1(11			
	[DS1-spec : ] dst-block	(2)	1	Odd, odd	7 + 22 × rep(21)	16 × rep – 1(15			
				Odd, even		7 + 18 × rep(17)		7 + 18 × rep(17)	14 × rep – 1(13
				Even, even		7 + 14 × rep(13)		7 + 14 × rep(13)	12 × rep – 1(11
CMPBKBNote 2	None	2 × rep (2)	0	-	7 + 14 × rep(13)	12 × rep – 1(11			
CMPBKWNote 2	None	2 × rep	1	Odd, odd	7 + 22 × rep(21)	16 × rep – 1(15			
		(2)		Odd, even		7 + 18 × rep(17)		7 + 18 × rep(17)	14 × rep – 1(13
				Even, even		7 + 14 × rep(13)		7 + 14 × rep(13)	12 × rep – 1(11
CMPMNote 2	[DS1-spec : ] dst-block	1 × rep	0	-	7 + 10 × rep(7)	10 × rep – 1(9)			
		(1)	1	Odd	7 + 14 × rep(11)	12 × rep – 1(11			
				Even		7 + 10 × rep(7)		7 + 10 × rep(7)	10 × rep – 1(9)
CMPMBNote 2	None	1 × rep	0	-	7 + 10 × rep(7)	10 × rep – 1(9)			
CMPMWNote 2	None	1 × rep	1	Odd	7 + 14 × rep(11)	12 × rep – 1(11			
		(1)		Even		7 + 10 × rep(7)		7 + 10 × rep(7)	10 × rep – 1(9)
CVTBD	None	0		_	15	15	15	15	12
CVTBW	None	0		_	2	2	2	2	2
CVTDB	None	0		_	7	7	7	7	8
CVTWLNote 3	None	0		-	4, 5	4, 5	4, 5	4, 5	2
DBNZ	short-label	0	Whe	n CW ≠ 0	13	13	13	13	6
			Whe	n CW = 0	5	5	5	5	3
DBNZE	short-label	0	Whe	n CW ≠ 0	14	14	14	14	6
			and 2	Z = 1					
			Othe	r than above	5	5	5	5	3
DBNZNE	short-label	0	Whe	n CW ≠ 0	14	14	14	14	6
			and 2	Z = 0					
			Othe	r than above	5	5	5	5	3

**Notes 1.** m: Number of BCD digits  $\times$  1/2

- 2. (): Applicable to processing that is performed only once
- 3. The number of clocks differs depending on the value of data (except the V33A and V53A).

Table 2-8. Number of Instruction Execution Clocks (5/15)

Mnemonic	Operand	Word		Condition			Clocks		
winemonic	Operand	Transfers	W	Address	V20,V20HL	V30,V30HL	V40,V40HL	V50,V50HL	V33A,V53A
DEC	reg8	0		-	2	2	2	2	2
	mem	2	0	-	16	16	13	13	7
			1	Odd	24	24	21	21	11
				Even		16		13	7
	reg16	0		_	2	2	2	2	2
DI	None	0		-	2	2	2	2	2
DISPOSE	None	1	-	Odd	10	10	10	10	8
				Even		6		6	6
DIV <sup>Note 1</sup>	reg8	0		_	29-34	29-34	29-34	29-34	17
	mem8	0		-	34-39	34-39	34-39	34-39	20
	reg16	0		_	38-43	38-43	38-43	38-43	24
	mem16	1	-	Odd	47-52	47-52	47-52	47-52	30
				Even		43-48		43-48	28
DIVU	reg8	0		_	19	19	19	19	11
	mem8	0		-	25	25	24	24	15
	reg16	0		-	25	25	25	25	19
	mem16	1	-	Odd	34	34	34	34	25
				Even		30		30	23
DS0:	None	0		_	2	2	2	2	2
DS1:	None	0		-	2	2	2	2	2
El	None	0		-	2	2	2	2	2
EXTNote 2	reg8, reg8'	1 or 2	-	Odd	34-59	34-59	34-59	34-59	33-63
				Even		26-55		26-55	29-61
	reg8, imm4	1 or 2	-	Odd	34-59	34-59	34-59	34-59	33-63
				Even		26-55		26-55	29-61
FPO1	fp-op	0		_	2	2	2	2	Cannot be define
	fp-op, mem	1	-	Odd	15	15	14	14	Cannot be define
				Even		11		10	Cannot be define
FPO2	fp-op	0		_	2	2	2	2	Cannot be define
	fp-op, mem	1	_	Odd	15	15	14	14	Cannot be define
				Even		11		10	Cannot be define
HALT	None	0		_	2	2	2	2	2
IN	acc, imm8	1	0	-	9	9	9	9	5
			1	Odd	13	13	13	13	7
				EvenNote 3		9		9	5
	acc,DW	1	0	_	8	8	8	8	5
			1	Odd	12	12	12	12	7
				EvenNote 3		8		8	5
INC	reg8	0		_	2	2	2	2	2
	mem	2	0	-	16	16	13	13	7
			1	Odd	24	24	21	21	11
				Even		16		13	7
	reg16	0		_	2	2	2	2	2

Notes 1. The number of clocks differs depending on the value of data (except the V33A and V53A).

- 2. The number of clocks differs depending on the value of data.
- **3.** The number of clocks of the V50, V50HL, and V53A is the same as the number of execution clocks of an odd address because the bus cycle is started two times when the internal DMAU is accessed in word units.

Table 2-8. Number of Instruction Execution Clocks (6/15)

Mnemonic	Operand	Word		Condition			Clocks		
MITERIORIC	Орегани	Transfers	W	Address	V20,V20HL	V30,V30HL	V40,V40HL	V50,V50HL	V33A,V53A
INM <sup>Note 1</sup>	[DS1-spec : ] dst-block, DW	2 × rep	0	-	9 + 8 × rep (10)	Note 3			
		(2)	1	Odd, odd	9 + 16 × rep (18)				
				Odd, even		9 + 12 × rep (14)		9 + 12 × rep (14)	
				Even, even		9 + 8 × rep (10)		9 + 8 × rep (10)	
INS <sup>Note 2</sup>	reg8, reg8'	2 or 4	-	Odd	35-133	35-133	35-133	35-133	39-77
				Even		31-117		31-117	37-69
	reg8, imm4	2 or 4	-	Odd	35-133	35-133	35-133	35-133	39-77
				Even		31-117		31-117	37-69
LDEA	reg16, mem16	0		_	4	4	4	4	2
LDM <sup>Note 1</sup>	[Seg-spec : ] src-block	1 × rep	0	-	7 + 9 × rep (7)	2 + 3 × rep (5)			
		(1)	1	Odd	7 + 13 × rep (11)	2 + 5 × rep (7)			
				Even		7 + 9 × rep (7)		7 + 9 × rep (7)	2 + 3 × rep (5)
LDMB <sup>Note 1</sup>	None	1 × rep(1)	0	-	7 + 9 × rep (7)	2 + 3 × rep (5)			
LDMW <sup>Note 1</sup>	None	1 × rep	1	Odd	7 + 13 × rep (11)	2 + 5 × rep (7)			
		(1)		Even		7 + 9 × rep (7)		7 + 9 × rep (7)	2 + 3 × rep (5)

Notes 1. ( ): Applicable to processing that is performed only once

2. The number of clocks differs depending on the value of data.

3. The number of clocks of the V33A and V53A is as follows:

Mnemonic	Operand	Word		Condition	Clo	cks
Willemonic	Operand	Transfers	W	Address	V33A	V53A
INM	[DS1-spec : ] dst-block, DW	2 × rep	0	-	4 + 8 × rep (12)	8 × rep (8)
		(2)	1	Odd, odd	8 + 14 × rep (14)	14 × rep (14)
				Odd, even	If I/O address is odd:	If I/O address is odd:
					8 + 8 × rep (20)	12 × rep (12)
					If memory address is odd:	If memory address is odd:
					4 + 10 × rep (14)	10 × rep (10)
				Even, even	4 + 8 × rep (12)	8 × rep (8)

\*

Table 2-8. Number of Instruction Execution Clocks (7/15)

Mnemonic	Operand	Word		Condition			Clocks		
	Орогана	Transfers	W	Address	V20,V20HL	V30,V30HL	V40,V40HL	V50,V50HL	V33A,V53A
MOV	reg, reg'	0		_	2	2	2	2	2
	mem, reg	1	0	-	9	9	7	7	3
			1	Odd	13	13	11	11	5
				Even		9		7	3
	reg, mem	1	0	-	11	11	10	10	5
			1	Odd	15	15	14	14	7
				Even		11		10	5
	mem, imm	1	0	-	11	11	9	9	3
			1	Odd	15	15	13	13	5
				Even		11		9	3
	reg, imm	0		-	4	4	4	4	2
	acc, dmem	1	0	-	10	10	10	10	5
			1	Odd	14	14	14	14	7
				Even		10		10	5
	dmem, acc	1	0	-	9	9	9	9	3
			1	Odd	13	13	13	13	5
				Even		9		9	3
	sreg, reg16	0		-	2	2	2	2	2
	sreg, mem16	1	-	Odd	15	15	14	14	7
				Even		11		10	5
	reg16, sreg	0		_	2	2	2	2	2
	mem16, sreg	1	-	Odd	14	14	12	12	5
				Even		10		8	3
	DS0, reg16, mem32	2	-	Odd	26	26	25	25	14
				Even		18		17	10
	DS1, reg16, mem32	2	_	Odd	26	26	25	25	14
				Even		18		17	10
	AH, PSW	0		-	2	2	2	2	2
	PSW, AH	0		_	3	3	3	3	2
MOVBK <sup>Note</sup>	[DS1-spec : ] dst-block,	2 × rep	0	-	11 + 8 × rep (11)	11 + 8 × rep (11)	9 + 8 × rep (9)	9 + 8 × rep (9)	6 × rep (6)
	[Seg-spec : ] src-block	(2)	1	Odd, odd	11 + 16 × rep (19)	11 + 16 × rep (19)	9 + 16 × rep (17)	9 + 16 × rep (17)	10 × rep (10)
				Odd, even		11 + 12 × rep (15)		9 + 12 × rep (13)	8 × rep (8)
				Even, even		11 + 8 × rep (11)		9 + 8 × rep (9)	6 × rep (6)
MOVBKB <sup>Note</sup>	None	2 × rep (2)	0	-	11 + 8 × rep (11)	11 + 8 × rep (11)	9 + 8 × rep (9)	9 + 8 × rep (9)	6 × rep (6)
MOVBKW <sup>Note</sup>	None	2 × rep	1	Odd, odd	11 + 16 × rep (19)	11 + 16 × rep (19)	9 + 16 × rep (17)	9 + 16 × rep (17)	10 × rep (10)
		(2)		Odd, even		11 + 12 × rep (15)		9 + 12 × rep (13)	8 × rep (8)
				Even, even		11 + 8 × rep (11)		9 + 8 × rep (9)	6 × rep (6)

 $\begin{tabular}{ll} \textbf{Note} & (\ ): Applicable to processing that is performed only once. \end{tabular}$ 

Table 2-8. Number of Instruction Execution Clocks (8/15)

Mnemonic	Operand	Word		Condition			Clocks		
winemonic	Operand	Transfers	W	Address	V20,V20HL	V30,V30HL	V40,V40HL	V50,V50HL	V33A,V53A
MUL <sup>Note</sup>	reg8	0		_	33-39	33-39	33-39	33-39	8
	mem8	0		_	39-45	39-45	38-44	38-44	12
	reg16	0		-	41-47	41-47	41-47	41-47	12
	mem16	1	-	Odd	51-57	51-57	50-56	50-56	18
				Even		47-53		46-52	16
	reg16, imm8	0		_	28-34	28-34	28-34	28-34	12
	reg16, imm16	0		-	36-42	36-42	36-42	36-42	12
	reg16, reg16', imm8	0		-	28-34	28-34	28-34	28-34	12
	reg16, mem16, imm8	1	-	Odd	38-44	38-44	37-43	37-43	18
				Even		34-40		33-39	16
	reg16, reg16', imm16	0		_	36-42	36-42	36-42	36-42	12
	reg16, mem16, imm16	1	-	Odd	46-52	46-52	45-51	45-51	18
				Even		42-48		41-47	16
MULU <sup>Note</sup>	reg8	0		-	21, 22	21, 22	21, 22	21, 22	8
	mem8	1		-	27, 28	27, 28	26, 27	26, 27	12
	reg16	0		-	29, 30	29, 30	29, 30	29, 30	12
	mem16	1	-	Odd	39, 40	39, 40	38, 39	38, 39	18
				Even		35, 36		34, 35	16
NEG	reg	0		-	2	2	2	2	2
	mem	2	0	-	16	16	13	13	7
			1	Odd	24	24	21	21	11
				Even		16		13	7
NOP	None	0		_	3	3	3	3	3
NOT	reg	0		-	2	2	2	2	2
	mem	2	0	-	16	16	13	13	7
			1	Odd	24	24	21	21	11
				Even		16		13	7
NOT1	reg8, CL	0		_	4	4	4	4	4
	mem8, CL	0		-	13	13	10	10	9
	reg16, CL	0		-	4	4	4	4	4
	mem16, CL	2	-	Odd	21	21	18	18	13
				Even		13		10	9
	reg8, imm3	0		_	5	5	5	5	4
	mem8, imm3	0		_	14	14	11	11	9
	reg16, imm4	0		_	5	5	5	5	4
	mem16, imm4	2	-	Odd	22	22	19	19	13
				Even		14		11	9
	CY	0		_	2	2	2	2	2

Note The number of clocks differs depending on the value of data (except the V33A and V53A).

Table 2-8. Number of Instruction Execution Clocks (9/15)

Mnemonic	Operand	Word		Condition			Clocks		
Willemonic	Operand	Transfers	W	Address	V20,V20HL	V30,V30HL	V40,V40HL	V50,V50HL	V33A,V53A
OR	reg, reg'	0		-	2	2	2	2	2
	mem, reg	2	0	-	16	16	13	13	7
			1	Odd	24	24	21	21	11
				Even		16		13	7
	reg, mem	1	0	-	11	11	10	10	6
			1	Odd	15	15	14	14	8
				Even		11		10	6
	reg, imm	0		_	4	4	4	4	2
	mem, imm	2	0	-	18	18	15	15	7
			1	Odd	26	26	23	23	11
				Even		18		15	7
	acc, imm	0		_	4	4	4	4	2
OUT	imm8, acc	1	0	-	8	8	8	8	3
			1	Odd	12	12	12	12	5
				Even <sup>Note 3</sup>		8		8	3
	DW, acc	1	0	-	8	8	8	8	3
			1	Odd	12	12	12	12	5
				Even <sup>Note 3</sup>		8		8	3
OUTM <sup>Note 1</sup>	DW, [Seg-spec : ] src-block	2 × rep	0	-	9 + 8 × rep (10)	Note 4			
		(2)	1	Odd, odd	9 + 16 × rep (18)				
				Odd, even		9 + 12 × rep (14)		9 + 12 × rep (14)	
				Even, even		9 + 8 × rep (10)		9 + 8 × rep (10)	
POLLNote 2	None	0		-	2 + 5 × poll	2 + 2 × cpbusy			

Notes 1. (): Applicable to processing that is performed only once

- 2. poll: Number of times the POLL pin is sampled, cpbusy: Number of times the CPBUSY pin is sampled
- **3.** The number of clocks of the V50, V50HL, and V53A is the same as the number of execution clocks of an odd address because the bus cycle is started two times when the internal DMAU is accessed in word units.
- 4. The number of clocks of the V33A and V53A is as follows:

Mnemonic	Operand	Word		Condition	Clo	cks
Willemonic	Орегани	Transfers	W	Address	lress V33A V53A $- 12 \times \text{rep} - 6 (6) \qquad 8 \times \text{rep} - 2$ $, \text{ odd} \qquad 22 \times \text{rep} - 6 (16) \qquad 14 \times \text{rep} - 2$ $\text{even} \qquad \text{If I/O address is odd:} \qquad \text{If I/O address is odd:} \qquad 12 \times \text{rep} - 2 (10)$ $\text{If memory address is odd:} \qquad \text{If memory address}$	V53A
OUTM	DW, [Seg-spec : ] src-block	2 × rep	0	-	12 × rep - 6 (6)	8 × rep – 2 (6)
		(2)	1	Odd, odd	22 × rep – 6 (16)	14 × rep – 2 (12)
				Odd, even	If I/O address is odd:	If I/O address is odd:
					20 × rep - 6 (10)	12 × rep – 2 (10)
					If memory address is odd:	If memory address is odd:
					14 × rep - 6 (8)	10 × rep - 2 (8)
				Even, even	12 × rep -6 (6)	8 × rep – 2 (6)

Table 2-8. Number of Instruction Execution Clocks (10/15)

		Word		Condition			Clocks		
Mnemonic	Operand	Transfers	W	Address	V20,V20HL	V30,V30HL	V40,V40HL	V50,V50HL	V33A,V53A
POP	mem16	2	_	Odd	25	25	24	24	9
				Even	-	17		16	5
	reg16	1	-	Odd	12	12	12	12	7
				Even		8		8	5
	sreg	1	-	Odd	12	12	12	12	7
				Even		8		8	5
	PSW	1	-	Odd	12	12	12	12	7
				Even		8		8	5
	R	7	-	Odd	75	75	75	75	38
				Even		43		43	22
PREPARE	imm16, imm8	1	-	Odd	16	16	16	16	15
	(When imm8 = 0)			Even		12		12	
	imm16, imm8	2 × imm8	-	Odd	23 + 16 (imm8-1)	21 + 16 (imm8-1)	21 + 16 (imm8-1)	21 + 16 (imm8-1)	17 + 12 (imm8-1)
	(When imm8 ≥ 1)			Even		19 + 8 (imm8-1)		17 + 8 (imm8-1)	15 + 8 (imm8-1)
PS:	None	0		_	2	2	2	2	2
PUSH	mem16	2	-	Odd	26	26	23	23	9
				Even		18		15	5
	reg16	1	-	Odd	12	12	10	10	5
				Even		8		6	3
	sreg	1	-	Odd	12	12	10	10	5
				Even		8		6	3
	PSW	1	-	Odd	12	12	10	10	5
				Even		8		6	3
	R	8	-	Odd	67	67	65	65	36
				Even		35	_	33	20
	imm8	1	_	Odd	11	11	9	9	5
				Even	40	7	40	5	3
	imm16	1	-	Odd	12	12	10	10	5
DED	Nege	0		Even	0	8	0	6	3
REPC REPC	None	0		_	2	2	2	2	2
	None	0		_		2			2
REPE REPNC	None	0		_	2	2	2	2	2
REPNE	None	0			2	2	2	2	2
REPNZ	None	0			2	2	2	2	2
REPZ	None	0		_	2	2	2	2	2
RET	None	1	_	Odd	19	19	19	19	12
	(call in segment)			Even	-	15		15	10
	None	2	_	Odd	29	29	29	29	16
	(call outside segment)	_		Even		21		21	12
	pop-value	1	_	Odd	24	24	24	24	12
	(call in segment)			Even		20		20	10
	pop-value	2	_	Odd	32	32	32	32	16
	(call outside segment)			Even		24		24	12
RETEM	None	3	_	Odd	39	39	39	39	-
				Even		27		27	_
L		1						L	

\*

Table 2-8. Number of Instruction Execution Clocks (11/15)

Mnemonic	Operand	Word		Condition			Clocks		
MITEITIONIC	Operand	Transfers	W	Address	V20,V20HL	V30,V30HL	V40,V40HL	V50,V50HL	V33A,V53A
RETI	None	3	-	Odd	39	39	39	39	19
				Even		27		27	13
RETXA	imm8	2		_	-	-	-	-	12
ROL <sup>Note</sup>	reg, 1	0		-	6	6	6	6	2
	mem, 1	2	0	-	16	16	13	13	7
			1	Odd	24	24	21	21	11
				Even		16		13	7
	reg, CL	0		-	7 + n	7 + n	7 + n	7 + n	2 + n
	mem, CL	2	0	_	19 + n	19 + n	16 + n	16 + n	6 + n
			1	Odd	27 + n	27 + n	24 + n	24 + n	10 + n
				Even		19 + n		16 + n	6 + n
	reg, imm8	0		_	7 + n	7 + n	7 + n	7 + n	2 + n
	mem, imm8	2	0	-	19 + n	19 + n	16 + n	16 + n	6 + n
			1	Odd	27 + n	27 + n	24 + n	24 + n	10 + n
				Even	]	19 + n		16 + n	6 + n
ROL4	reg8	0		-	13	13	13	13	9
	mem8	0		-	28	28	25	25	15
ROLC <sup>Note</sup>	reg, 1	0		-	6	6	6	6	2
	mem, 1	2	0	-	16	16	13	13	7
			1	Odd	24	24	21	21	11
				Even		16		13	7
	reg, CL	0		_	7 + n	7 + n	7 + n	7 + n	2 + n
	mem, CL	2	0	-	19 + n	19 + n	16 + n	16 + n	6 + n
			1	Odd	27 + n	27 + n	24 + n	24 + n	10 + n
				Even	]	19 + n		16 + n	6 + n
	reg, imm8	0		_	7 + n	7 + n	7 + n	7 + n	2 + n
	mem, imm8	2	0	-	19 + n	19 + n	16 + n	16 + n	6 + n
			1	Odd	27 + n	27 + n	24 + n	24 + n	10 + n
				Even		19 + n		16 + n	6 + n
ROR <sup>Note</sup>	reg, 1	0		_	6	6	6	6	2
	mem, 1	2	0	-	16	16	13	13	7
			1	Odd	24	24	21	21	11
				Even		16		13	7
	reg, CL	0		_	7 + n	7 + n	7 + n	7 + n	2 + n
	mem, CL	2	0	-	19 + n	19 + n	16 + n	16 + n	6 + n
			1	Odd	27 + n	27 + n	24 + n	24 + n	10 + n
				Even		19 + n		16 + n	6 + n
	reg, imm8	0		_	7 + n	7 + n	7 + n	7 + n	2 + n
	mem, imm8	2	0	-	19 + n	19 + n	16 + n	16 + n	6 + n
			1	Odd	27 + n	27 + n	24 + n	24 + n	19 + n
				Even	]	19 + n		16 + n	6 + n
ROR4	reg8	0		_	17	17	17	17	13
	mem8	0		_	32	32	29	29	19

Note n: Number of times of shift

Table 2-8. Number of Instruction Execution Clocks (12/15)

Mnemonic	Operand	Word		Condition			Clocks		
Milemonic	Operand	Transfers	W	Address	V20,V20HL	V30,V30HL	V40,V40HL	V50,V50HL	V33A,V53A
RORC <sup>Note</sup>	reg, 1	0		_	6	6	6	6	2
	mem, 1	2	0	-	16	16	13	13	7
			1	Odd	24	24	21	21	11
				Even		16		13	7
	reg, CL	0		_	7 + n	7 + n	7 + n	7 + n	2 + n
	mem, CL	2	0	-	19 + n	19 + n	16 + n	16 + n	6 + n
			1	Odd	27 + n	27 + n	24 + n	24 + n	10 + n
				Even		19 + n		16 + n	6 + n
	reg, imm8	0		-	7 + n	7 + n	7 + n	7 + n	2 + n
	mem, imm8	2	0	-	19 + n	19 + n	16 + n	16 + n	6 + n
			1	Odd	27 + n	27 + n	24 + n	24 + n	10 + n
				Even		19 + n		16 + n	6 + n
SET1	reg8, CL	0		-	4	4	4	4	4
	mem8, CL	0		-	13	13	10	10	9
	reg16, CL	0		_	4	4	4	4	4
	mem16, CL	2	-	Odd	21	21	18	18	13
				Even		13		10	9
	reg8, imm3	0		_	5	5	5	5	4
	mem8, imm3	0		-	14	14	11	11	9
	reg16, imm4	0		_	5	5	5	5	4
	mem16, imm4	2	-	Odd	22	22	19	19	13
				Even		14		11	9
	CY	0		-	2	2	2	2	2
	DIR	0		-	2	2	2	2	2
SHL <sup>Note</sup>	reg, 1	0		-	6	6	6	6	2
	mem, 1	2	0	-	16	16	13	13	7
			1	Odd	24	24	21	21	11
				Even		16		13	7
	reg, CL	0		-	7 + n	7 + n	7 + n	7 + n	2 + n
	mem, CL	2	0	-	19 + n	19 + n	16 + n	16 + n	6 + n
			1	Odd	27 + n	27 + n	24 + n	24 + n	10 + n
				Even		19 + n		16 + n	6 + n
	reg, imm8	0		_	7 + n	7 + n	7 + n	7 + n	2 + n
	mem, imm8	2	0	-	19 + n	19 + n	16 + n	16 + n	6 + n
			1	Odd	27 + n	27 + n	24 + n	24 + n	10 + n
				Even		19 + n		16 + n	6 + n

Note n: Number of times of shift

Table 2-8. Number of Instruction Execution Clocks (13/15)

Mnemonic	Operand	Word		Condition			Clocks		
	Operanu	Transfers	W	Address	V20,V20HL	V30,V30HL	V40,V40HL	V50,V50HL	V33A,V53
SHR <sup>Note 1</sup>	reg, 1	0		_	6	6	6	6	2
	mem, 1	2	0	-	16	16	13	13	7
			1	Odd	24	24	21	21	11
				Even		16		13	7
	reg, CL	0		_	7 + n	7 + n	7 + n	7 + n	2 + n
	mem, CL	2	0	-	19 + n	19 + n	16 + n	16 + n	6 + n
			1	Odd	27 + n	27 + n	24 + n	24 + n	10 + n
				Even		19 + n		16 + n	6 + n
	reg, imm8	0		_	7 + n	7 + n	7 + n	7 + n	2 + n
	mem, imm8	2	0	-	19 + n	19 + n	16 + n	16 + n	6 + n
			1	Odd	27 + n	27 + n	24 + n	24 + n	10 + n
				Even		19 + n		16 + n	6 + n
SHRA <sup>Note 1</sup>	reg, 1	0		_	6	6	6	6	2
	mem, 1	2	0	-	16	16	13	13	7
			1	Odd	24	24	21	21	11
				Even		16		13	7
	reg, CL	0		_	7 + n	7 + n	7 + n	7 + n	2 + n
	mem, CL	2	0	_	19 + n	19 + n	16 + n	16 + n	6 + n
			1	Odd	27 + n	27 + n	24 + n	24 + n	10 + n
				Even		19 + n		16 + n	6 + n
	reg, imm8	0		_	7 + n	7 + n	7 + n	7 + n	2 + n
	mem, imm8	2	0	-	19 + n	19 + n	16 + n	16 + n	6 + n
			1	Odd	27 + n	27 + n	24 + n	24 + n	10 + n
				Even		19 + n		16 + n	6 + n
SS:	None	0		_	2	2	2	2	2
STMNote 2	[DS1-spec : ] dst-block	1 × rep	0	_	7 + 4 × rep (7)	7 + 4 × rep (7)	5 + 4 × rep (5)	5 + 4 × rep (5)	3 × rep (3
		(1)	1	Odd	7 + 8 × rep (11)	7 + 8 × rep (11)	5 + 8 × rep (9)	5 + 8 × rep (9)	5 × rep (5
				Even		7 + 4 × rep (7)		5 + 4 × rep (5)	3 × rep (3
STMB <sup>Note 2</sup>	None	1 × rep (2)	0	-	7 + 4 × rep (7)	7 + 4 × rep (7)	5 + 4 × rep (5)	5 + 4 × rep (5)	3 × rep (3
STMW <sup>Note 2</sup>	None	1 × rep	1	Odd	7 + 8 × rep (11)	7 + 8 × rep (11)	5 + 8 × rep (9)	5 + 8 × rep (9)	5 × rep (5
		(1)		Even	]	7 + 4 × rep (7)		5 + 4 × rep (5)	3 × rep (3
SUB	reg, reg'	0		_	2	2	2	2	2
	mem, reg	2	0	_	16	16	13	13	7
			1	Odd	24	24	21	21	11
				Even		16		13	7
	reg, mem	1	0	-	11	11	10	10	6
			1	Odd	15	15	14	14	8
				Even	1	11	1	10	6
	reg, imm	0		_	4	4	4	4	2
	mem, imm	2	0	-	18	18	15	15	7
			1	Odd	26	26	23	23	11
				Even	1	18	1	15	7
	acc, imm	0		_	4	4	4	4	2

Notes 1. n: Number of times of shift

2. (): Applicable to processing that is performed only once

Table 2-8. Number of Instruction Execution Clocks (14/15)

Maamania	Operand	Word		Condition			Clocks		
Mnemonic	Operand	Transfers	W	Address	V20,V20HL	V30,V30HL	V40,V40HL	V50,V50HL	V33A,V53A
SUB4S <sup>Note</sup>	[DS1-spec : ] dst-string,	0		_	19 × m + 7	18 × m + 2			
	[Seg-spec : ] src-string								
	None	0		_	19 × m + 7	18 × m + 2			
SUBC	reg, reg'	0		_	2	2	2	2	2
	mem, reg	2	0	_	16	16	13	13	7
			1	Odd	24	24	21	21	11
				Even		16		13	7
	reg, mem	1	0	-	11	11	10	10	6
			1	Odd	15	15	14	14	8
				Even		11		10	6
	reg, imm	0		_	4	4	4	4	2
	mem, imm	2	0	-	18	18	15	15	7
			1	Odd	26	26	23	23	11
				Even		18		15	7
	acc, imm	0		-	4	4	4	4	2
TEST	reg, reg'	0		_	2	2	2	2	2
	mem, reg	1	0	-	10	10	9	9	6
			1	Odd	14	14	13	13	8
				Even		10		9	6
	reg, mem	1	0	-	10	10	9	9	6
			1	Odd	14	14	13	13	8
				Even		10		9	6
	reg, imm	0		-	4	4	4	4	2
	mem, imm	1	0	-	11	11	10	10	6
			1	Odd	15	15	14	14	8
				Even		11		10	6
	acc, imm	0		-	4	4	4	4	2
TEST1	reg8, CL	0		-	3	3	3	3	4
	mem8, CL	0		-	8	8	7	7	8
	reg16, CL	0		-	3	3	3	3	4
	mem16, CL	1	-	Odd	12	12	11	11	10
				Even		8		7	8
	reg8, imm3	0		_	4	4	4	4	4
	mem8, imm3	0		-	9	9	8	8	8
	reg16, imm4	0		-	4	4	4	4	4
	mem16, imm4	1	-	Odd	13	13	12	12	10
				Even		9		8	8
TRANS	src-table	1		_	9	9	9	9	5
	None	1		-	9	9	9	9	5
TRANSB	None	1		-	9	9	9	9	5

 $\textbf{Note} \quad \text{m: Number of BCD digits} \times 1/2$ 

Table 2-8. Number of Instruction Execution Clocks (15/15)

Mnemonic	Operand	Word		Condition			Clocks		
Willemonic	Operand	Transfers	W	Address	V20,V20HL	V30,V30HL	V40,V40HL	V50,V50HL	V33A,V53A
XCH	reg, reg'	0		-	3	3	3	3	3
	mem, reg	2	0	-	16	16	13	13	8
			1	Odd	24	24	21	21	12
				Even		16		13	8
	reg, mem	2	0	-	16	16	13	13	8
			1	Odd	24	24	21	21	12
				Even		16		13	8
	AW, reg16	0	_		3	3	3	3	3
	reg16, AW	0		-	3	3	3	3	3
XOR	reg, reg'	0		-	2	2	2	2	2
	mem, reg	2	0	-	16	16	13	13	7
			1	Odd	24	24	21	21	11
				Even		16		13	7
	reg, mem	1	0	-	11	11	10	10	6
			1	Odd	15	15	14	14	8
				Even		11		10	6
	reg, imm	0		-	4	4	4	4	2
	mem, imm	2	0	-	18	18	15	15	7
			1	Odd	26	26	23	23	11
				Even		18		15	7
	acc, imm	0		_	4	4	4	4	2

#### APPENDIX A REGISTER CONFIGURATION

## A.1 General-Purpose Registers (AW, BW, CW, DW)

Four 16-bit general-purpose registers are provided. These registers can be used not only as 16-bit registers but also as 8- bit registers (AH, AL, BH, BL, CH, CL, DH, and DL) with each register divided into the high-order and low-order 8 bits.

Therefore, these registers are used as 8- or 16-bit registers with a variety of instructions such as transfer, arithmetic operation, and logical operation instructions. Also each register is used as a default register to process specific instructions as follows:

AW: Word multiplication/division, word input/output, data exchange

AL: Byte multiplication/division, byte input/output, BCD rotate, data exchange

AH: Byte multiplication/division

BW : Data exchange (table reference)

CW: Loop control branch, repeat prefix

CL: Shift instructions, rotate instructions, BCD operation

DW: Word multiplication/division, indirect addressing input/output

## A.2 Segment Registers (PS, SS, DS0, DS1)

The 16-bit V series divides the memory space into 64K-byte logical segments and can manage four segments at the same time (segment method). The first address of each segment is specified by the following segment registers:

Program segment register (PS): Specifies base address of segment storing instructions

• Stack segment register (SS) : Specifies base address of segment performing stack operations

· Data segment 0 register (DS0): Specifies base address of segment storing data

• Data segment 1 register (DS1): Specifies base address of segment used by data transfer instruction as

transfer destination of data

## A.3 Pointers (SP, BP)

A pointer consists of two 16-bit registers (stack pointer (SP) and base pointer (BP)). Each register is used as a pointer that specifies a memory address and can also be referenced in instruction. When memory data is referenced, however, it is used as an index register.

SP indicates the address in the stack segment that stores the latest data, and is used as a default register when the stack is manipulated.

BP is used to restore data saved to the stack.

## A.4 Program Counter (PC)

PC is a 16-bit binary counter that holds the offset information of the program memory address to be executed by the execution unit (EXU).

The value of PC is automatically incremented (+1) each time the microprogram fetches an instruction byte from the instruction queue.

When the branch, call, return, or break instruction is executed, a new location is loaded to PC. At this time, the value of PC is the same as that of the prefetch pointer (PFP).

## A.5 Program Status Word (PSW)

PSW consists of six status flags and four control flags.

#### Status flags

- Overflow flag (V)
- · Sign flag (S)
- Zero flag (Z)
- · Auxiliary carry flag (AC)
- · Parity flag (P)
- · Carry flag (CY)

#### Control flags

- Mode flag (MD)<sup>Note</sup>
- · Direction flag (DIR)
- Interrupt enable flag (IE)
- Break flag (BRK)

Note Except the V33A and V53A

The status flag is automatically set to 1 or reset to 0 according to the result (data value) of executing an instruction. The CY flag is directly set, reset, or inverted by an instruction.

The control flag is set or reset by an instruction to control the operation of the CPU.

The IE and BRK flags are reset when interrupt service is started.

Only the MD flag is set to 1 by RESET input, and all the other flags are reset to 0.

PSW is manipulated in byte or word units by the following processing. If it is manipulated in byte units, only the low-order 8 bits (including the status flags except the V flag) are manipulated.

Figure A-1. PSW Configuration

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
M D	1	1	1	٧	D I R	I E	B R K	S	Z	0	A C	0	Р	1	≺0

Note The V33A and V53A is not provided with the MD flag. Bit 15 of PSW is fixed to 1.

Bits 0 through 7 can be stored to or restored from AH by the MOV instruction.

All the bits of PSW are saved to the stack when an interrupt occurs or when the call instruction is executed, and are restored from the stack by the return instruction (RETI or RETEM)<sup>Note</sup>. In addition, PSW can also be saved to or restored from the stack by the PUSH PSW or POP PSW instruction<sup>Note</sup>.

Note The MD flag may be in the write-enabled or write-disabled status. In the write-disabled status, the MD flag is not restored from the stack but retains the current status even if the RETI or POP PSW instruction is executed. The MD flag is set in the write-disabled status by the reset operation and RETEM instruction, and is enabled by the BRKEM instruction.

Each flag is placed in the following status when each instruction is executed.

#### (1) Carry flag (CY)

## (a) Binary addition/subtraction

When a byte operation is executed, and if a carry or borrow occurs from bit 7 of the result of the operation, the CY flag is set; otherwise, it is reset.

If a carry or borrow occurs from bit 15 of the result of executing a word operation, the CY flag is set; otherwise, it is reset.

## (b) Logical operation

The CY flag remains reset regardless of the result.

#### (c) Binary multiplication

If AH is 0 as a result of executing an unsigned byte operation, the CY flag is reset; otherwise it is set. If AH sign-extends AL as a result of executing a signed byte operation, the CY flag is reset; otherwise, it is set.

If DW is 0 as a result of executing an unsigned word operation, the CY flag is reset; otherwise, it is set. If DW sign-extends AW as a result of executing signed word operation, the CY flag is reset; otherwise, it is set.

When an 8-bit immediate operation is executed, and if the product is within 16 bits, the CY flag is reset; if the product exceeds 16 bits, it is set.

## (d) Binary division

Undefined

#### (e) Shift/rotate

If a shift or rotate operation including the CY flag is executed, and if the bit shifted to the CY flag is 1, the CY flag is set; otherwise, it is reset.

## (2) Parity flag (P)

## (a) Binary addition/subtraction, logical operation, shift

If the number of bits that are 1 of the low-order 8 bits of the result of an operation is even, the parity flag is set; if the number of bits that are 1 is odd, the P flag is reset.

If the result is all 0, the P flag is set.

## (b) Binary multiplication/division

Undefined

## (3) Auxiliary carry flag (AC)

## (a) Binary addition/subtraction

The AC flag is set if a carry from the low-order 4 bits to the high-order 4 bits or a borrow from the high-order 4 bits to the low-order 4 bits occur as a result of a byte operation; otherwise, it is reset. When a word operation is executed, the AC flag is set or reset according to the status of the low-order byte.

## (b) Logical operation, binary multiplication/division, shift/rotate

Undefined

## (4) Zero flag (Z)

#### (a) Binary addition/subtraction, logical operation, shift/rotate

If all the 8 bits of the result of a byte operation are zero, or if all the 16 bits of the result of a word operation are zero, the zero flag is set; otherwise, it is reset.

## (b) Binary multiplication/division

Undefined

## (5) Sign flag (S)

#### (a) Binary addition/subtraction, logical operation, shift/rotate

If bit 7 of the result of a byte operation is 1, the sign flag is set; otherwise, it is reset. If bit 15 of the result of a word operation is 1, the sign flag is set; otherwise, it is reset.

#### (b) Binary multiplication/division

Undefined

## (6) Overflow flag (V)

## (a) Binary addition/subtraction

If carries from bits 7 and 6 are different as a result of a byte operation, the overflow flag is set; otherwise, it is reset

If carries from bits 15 and 14 are different as a result of a word operation, the V flag is set; otherwise it is reset.

## (b) Binary multiplication

If AH is 0 as a result of an unsigned byte operation, the V flag is set; if AH is other than 0, the flag is reset. If AH sign-extends AL as a result of a signed byte operation, the V flag is reset; otherwise, it is reset. If DW is 0 as a result of an unsigned word operation, the V flag is reset; if DW is other than 0, it is set. If DW sign-extends AW as a result of a signed word operation, the V flag is reset; otherwise, it is set. If the product resulting from an 8-bit immediate operation is within 16 bits, the V flag is reset; if the product exceeds 16 bits, it is set.

#### (c) Binary division

The V flag is reset.

#### (d) Logical operation

The V flag is reset.

#### (e) Shift/rotate

When a left 1-bit shift/rotate operation is executed, the V flag is set or reset as follows according to the result of the operation.

CY = most significant bit: reset

CY ≠ most significant bit: set

When a right 1-bit shift/rotate operation is executed, the V flag is set or reset as follows according to the result of the operation.

Most significant bit = second most significant bit: reset

Most significant bit ≠ second most significant bit: set

The V flag is undefined if a multi-bit shift/rotate operation is executed.

## (7) Break flag (BRK)

This flag can be set by a memory manipulation instruction only when it is saved to the stack as a part of PSW. After the BRK flag has been set and restored from the stack to PSW, setting the BRK flag is effective.

Once the BRK flag has been set, and when one instruction is executed, a software interrupt (interrupt vector 1) automatically occurs, and one instruction can be traced at a time.

## (8) Interrupt enable flag (IE)

This flag is set by the EI instruction to enable the INT interrupt, and is reset by the DI instruction to disable the INT interrupt.

#### (9) Direction flag (DIR)

This flag is set by the SET1 DIR instruction and is reset by the CLR1 DIR instruction.

When the DIR flag is set, and if a block transfer/input/output instruction is executed, the processing is performed from the high-order address to the low-order address. If the DIR flag is reset, the processing is performed from the low-order address to the high-order address.

## (10) Mode flag (MD) (except V33A and V53A)

This flag is set by RESET input and sets the CPU in the native mode. It is reset by the BRKEM instruction to set the CPU in the emulation mode.

The MD flag is also set by the CALLN and RETEM instructions to set the CPU in the native mode.

The RESET input and RETEM instruction disables the MD flag from being written. As a result, the MD flag is not restored even if the RETI or POP PSW instruction is executed. The BRKEM instruction enables writing the MD flag.

## A.6 Index Registers (IX, IY)

These two index registers are 16-bit registers. Each register can be referenced in an instruction, and is also used as an index register to generate effective address when memory data is referenced. Moreover, each register has a special role as follows when a specific instruction processing is performed.

- IX: Source operand address register for block data manipulation instruction

  Base register for variable-length bit field manipulation instruction

  Source operand address register for BCD string operation instruction
- IY: Destination operand address register for block data manipulation instruction

  Base register for variable-length bit field manipulation instruction

  Destination operand address register for BCD string operation instruction

#### APPENDIX B ADDRESSING MODES

#### **B.1 Instruction Address**

The instruction address is automatically incremented each time an instruction is executed. In addition, the instruction execution sequence can be controlled in various ways, as follows:

#### (1) Direct addressing

In this addressing mode, 2- or 4-byte immediate data in the instruction byte is directly loaded to PC or PS or both PC and PS, and is used as a branch address.

This addressing mode is used to execute the following instructions:

CALL far-proc
CALL memptr16
CALL memptr32
BR far-label
BR memptr16
BR memptr32

## (2) Relative addressing

In this addressing mode, 1- or 2-byte immediate data in the instruction byte is added as a signed displacement value to PC and is used as a branch address.

If an 8-bit displacement is used, it is sign-extended and is added to PC as 16-bit data.

When the displacement is added, the contents of PC indicate the first address of the following instructions, and this addressing mode is used to execute the following instructions.

CALL near-proc
BR near-label
BR short-label
Conditional branch instruction short-label

## (3) Register addressing

In this addressing mode, the contents of any 16-bit register specified by the 3-bit register specification field in the instruction byte are loaded to PC as a branch address.

Unlike when data is used, all the eight 16-bit registers (AW, BW, CW, DW, IX, IY, SP, and BP) can be used. This addressing mode is used to execute the following instructions:

		Exam	ole
CALL	regptr16	CALL	AW
BR	regptr16	BR	BW

## (4) Register indirect addressing

In this addressing mode, the contents (word or double word) of the memory addressed by a 16-bit register (IX, IY, or BW) specified by the register specification field in the instruction byte are loaded to PC (or both PC and PS) as a branch address.

		Exam	ole		
CALL	memptr16	CALL	WORD	PTR	[IX]
CALL	memptr32	CALL	DWORD	PTR	[IY]
BR	memptr16	BR	WORD	PTR	[BW]
BR	memptr32	BR	DWORD	PTR	[IX]

**Remark** The assembler generates the instruction code of memptr16 for the instruction for which WORD PTR is specified, and the instruction code of memptr32 for the instruction for which DWORD PTR is specified.

## (5) Indexed addressing

In this addressing mode, the 1- or 2-byte immediate data in the instruction byte is added as a signed displacement to a 16-bit index register (IX or IY), and the contents (word or double word) addressed by the result of the addition are loaded to PC as a branch address.

This addressing mode is used to execute the following instructions.

		Exam	ple	
CALL	memptr16	CALL	var	[IX] [2]
CALL	memptr32	CALL	var	[IY]
BR	memptr16	BR	var	[IY]
BR	memptr32	BR	var	[IX+4]

**Remark** If variable var has a word attribute, the assembler generates the instruction code of memptr16. If the variable has a double word attribute, the assembler generates the instruction code of memptr32.

## (6) Based addressing

In this addressing mode, the 1- or 2-byte immediate data in the instruction byte are added to a 16-bit base register (BP or BW) as a signed displacement value, and the contents (word or double word) addressed by the result of the addition are loaded to PC as a branch address.

This addressing mode is used to execute the following instructions.

		Exam	ple	
CALL	memptr16	CALL	var	[BP+2]
CALL	memptr32	CALL	var	[BP]
BR	memptr16	BR	var	[BW] [2]
BR	memptr32	BR	var	[BP]

**Remark** If variable var has a word attribute, the assembler generates the instruction code of memptr16. If the variable has a double word attribute, the assembler generates the instruction code of memptr32.

#### (7) Based indexed addressing

In this addressing mode, the 1- or 2-byte immediate data in the instruction byte as a signed displacement value, the contents of a 16-bit base register (BP or BW), and the contents of a 16-bit index register (IX or IY) are added, and the contents (word or double word) of memory addressed by the result of the addition are loaded to PC as a branch address.

This addressing mode is used to execute the following instructions.

		Exam	ple	
CALL	memptr16	CALL	var	[BP] [IX]
CALL	memptr32	CALL	var	[BW+2] [IY]
BR	memptr16	BR	var	[BW] [2] [IX]
BR	memptr32	BR	var	[BP+4] [IY]

**Remark** If variable var has a word attribute, the assembler generates the instruction code of memptr16. If the variable has a double word attribute, the assembler generates the instruction code of memptr32.

## **B.2 Memory Operand Address**

The following several modes are used to address registers and memory to be manipulated when an instruction is executed.

## (1) Register addressing

In this mode, the contents of the register specification field (reg = 3-bit field, sreg = 2-bit field) in the instruction byte address the register to be manipulated.

reg specifies, in combination with 1 bit (W) that specifies a word or byte in the instruction byte, eight types of word registers (AW, BW, CW, DW, BP, SP, IX, and IY) and eight types of byte registers (AL, AH, BL, BH, CL, CH, DL, and DH).

sreg specifies four types of segment registers (PS, SS, DS0, and DS1).

In some cases, the operation code of an instruction specifies a specific register.

This addressing mode is used to execute the instructions having the following operand description format.

Format	Description
reg	AW, BW, CW, DW, SP, BP, IX, IY,
	AL, AH, BL, BH, CL, CH, DL, DH
reg16	AW, BW, CW, DW, SP, BP, IX, IY
reg8	AL, AH, BL, BH, CL, CH, DL, DH
sreg	PS, SS, DS0, DS1
acc	AW, AL

## **Example**

If the case of MOV reg, reg'
MOV BP, SP
MOV AL, CL

#### (2) Immediate addressing

In this addressing mode, the 1- or 2-byte immediate data in the instruction byte is manipulated as is. This mode is used to execute the instruction having the following operand description format.

Format	Description		
imm	8-/16-bit immediate data		
imm16	16-bit immediate data		
imm8	8-bit immediate data		
pop-value	16-bit immediate data		

In the case of imm, the assembler judges the value of imm described as the operand or the attribute of another operand described at the same time to identify whether the data is 8 or 16 bits long, to determine word/byte specification bit W.

## Example

In the case of MOV reg, imm MOV AL, 5; Byte

In the case of MUL reg16, reg16, imm16

MUL AW, BW, 1000H

## (3) Direct addressing

In this mode, the immediate data in the instruction byte addresses the memory to be manipulated.

This mode is used to execute the instruction having the following operand description format.

Format	Description
mem	16-bit variable specifying 8- or 16-bit memory data
dmem	16-bit variable specifying 8- or 16-bit memory data
imm4	4-bit variable indicating bit length of bit field data

## **Example**

In the case of MOV mem, imm

MOV WORD\_VAR, 2000H

In the case of MOV acc, dmem

MOV AL, BYTE\_VAR

## (4) Register indirect addressing

A 16-bit register (IX, IY, or BW) specified by the memory specification field (mod, mem) in the instruction byte addresses the memory to be manipulated.

This mode is used to execute the instruction having the following operand description format.

Format	Description					
mem	[IX], [IY], [BW]					

## **Example**

In the case of SUB mem, reg SUB [IX], [AW]

#### (5) Auto-increment/decrement addressing

This addressing mode is a type of the register indirect addressing mode. In this mode, the register or memory to be manipulated is addressed by the contents of a default register, and then the contents of the default register are automatically incremented/decremented (+1/–1 in the case of byte processing and +2/–2 in the case of word processing).

By using this addressing mode, the address is automatically updated for the next byte/word operand processing.

Whether the register is incremented or decremented is indicated by the direction flag (DIR). If DIR = 0, the register is incremented; if it is 1, the register is decremented.

This addressing mode is applicable to all the following default registers and is used to execute the instruction with the following operand description mode.

Format	Default register
dst-block	IY
src-block	IX

This addressing mode is used in combination with a counter (CW) that counts the number of times a byte/word operand is repeatedly processed to control block data processing.

## (6) Indexed addressing

In this addressing mode, 1- or 2-byte immediate data in the instruction byte is added to a 16-bit index register (IX or IY) as a signed displacement value, and the result of this addition is used to address the memory operand to be manipulated.

This addressing mode is effective for accessing data of array type. The displacement specifies the start address of the array, and the contents of the index register specifies an array at the nth position from the start address.

This addressing mode is used to execute the instruction having the following operand description format.

Format	Description
mem	var [IX], var [IY]
mem16	var [IX], var [IY]
mem8	var [IX], var [IY]

## Example

In the case of TEST mem, imm

TEST	BYTE_VAR [IX], 7FH
TEST	BYTE_VAR [IX+8], 7FH
TEST	WORD_VAR [IX] [8], 7FFFH

**Remark** If variable var has a byte attribute, a byte operand is specified. If var has a word attribute, a word operand is specified. The assembler generates an instruction code corresponding to each operand.

## (7) Based addressing

In this addressing mode, 1- or 2-byte immediate data in the instruction byte is added as a signed displacement value to a 16- bit base register (BP or BW), and the result of the addition addresses the memory operand to be manipulated.

This addressing mode is effective for accessing data of structure type that is located at several positions in memory. The base register specifies the start address of each structure, and the displacement selects one element in each structure.

This addressing mode is used to execute the instruction having the following description format.

Format	Description
mem	var [BP], var [BW]
mem16	var [BP], var [BW]
mem8	var [BP], var [BW]

## Example

In the case of SHL mem, 1

SHL BYTE\_VAR [BP], 1

SHL WORD\_VAR [BP+2], 1

SHL BYTE\_VAR [BP] [4], 1

**Remark** If variable var has a byte attribute, a byte operand is specified. If var has a word attribute, a word operand is specified. The assembler generates an instruction code corresponding to each operand.

#### (8) Based indexed addressing

In this addressing mode, 1- or 2-byte immediate data in the instruction byte as a signed displacement value, the contents of a 16-bit base register (BP or BW), and the contents of a 16-bit index register (IX or IY) are added, and the result of the addition addresses the memory operand to be manipulated.

Because one piece of data can be specified by changing the contents of both the base register and index register, this addressing mode is very effective for accessing data of structure type including an array type. The base register specifies the first address of each structure, the displacement value indicates an offset from the first address of the structure to the first address of array data, and the index register indicates the nth position of the array data.

This addressing mode is used to execute the instruction having the following operand description format.

Format	Description
mem	var [base register][index register]
mem16	var [base register][index register]
mem8	var [base register][index register]

## **Example**

In the case of PUSH mem16

PUSH WORD\_VAR [BP] [IX]

PUSH WORD\_VAR [BP+2] [IX+6]

PUSH WORD\_VAR [BP] [4] [IX] [8]

## (9) Bit addressing

In this addressing mode, 3- or 4-bit immediate data in the instruction byte, or the low-order 3 or 4 bits of the CL register specify 1 bit of the 8- or 16-bit register or memory to be manipulated.

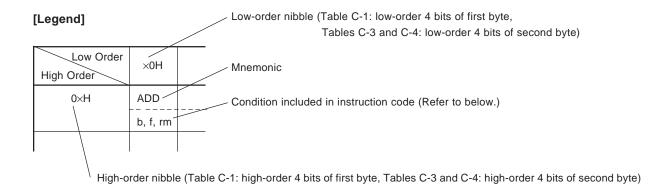
If an instruction is executed in this addressing mode, a specific 1 bit of a register or memory can be tested (judgment of 0 or 1), set, cleared, or inverted without your having to be aware of the contents of the other bits. This means that byte or word data does not need to be prepared to manipulate only 1 bit, like when the AND or OR instruction is used.

This addressing mode is used to execute the instruction having the following description format.

Format	Description
imm4	Bit number of word operand
imm3	Bit number of byte operand
CL	CL
Example	
TEST1	reg8, CL
TEST1	AL, CL
NOT1	reg8, imm3
NOT1	CL, 5
CLR1	mem16, CL
CLR1	WORD_VAR [IX], CL
SET1	mem16, imm4
SET1	WORD_VAR [BP], 9

[MEMO]

## APPENDIX C INSTRUCTION MAP



## [Condition included in instruction code]

b : Executes byte operationd : Uses direct addressing

f : Involves reading from registers in CPU

i : Uses immediate data

ia : Uses immediate data and writes data back to accumulator

id : Uses indirect addressing

I : Involves control between segments

m : Uses memory datareg8 : Uses 8-bit register

rm : Has effective address field in second bytes : Uses sign-extended 16-bit immediate data

sr : Uses segment registert : Writes registers in CPU

v : Indirectly specifies port number

w : Executes word operation

For the symbols other than above, refer to Table 2-4 Legend of Description on Instruction Format and Operand.

## Table C-1. Instruction Map (1/2)

## (a) Native mode

Low																
Order	×0H	×1H	×2H	×3H	×4H	×5H	×6H	×7H	×8H	×9H	×AH	×BH	×CH	×DH	×EH	×FH
High \ Order																
0×H	ADD	ADD	ADD	ADD	ADD	ADD	PUSH	POP	OR	OR	OR	OR	OR	OR	PUSH	Group3
	b, f, rm	w, f, rm	b, t, rm	w, t, rm	b, ia	w, ia	DS1	DS1	b, f, rm	w, f, rm	b, t, rm	w, t, rm	b, ia	w, ia	PS	
1×H	ADDC	ADDC	ADDC	ADDC	ADDC	ADDC	PUSH	POP	SUBC	SUBC	SUBC	SUBC	SUBC	SUBC	PUSH	POP
	b, f, rm	w, f, rm	b, t, rm	w, t, rm	b, ia	w, ia	SS	SS	b, f, rm	w, f, rm	b, t, rm	w, t, rm	b, ia	w, ia	DS0	DS0
2×H	AND	AND	AND	AND	AND	AND	DS1:	ADJ4A	SUB	SUB	SUB	SUB	SUB	SUB	PS:	ADJ4S
	b, f, rm	w, f, rm	b, t, rm	w, t, rm	b, ia	w, ia			b, f, rm	w, f, rm	b, t, rm	w, t, rm	b, ia	w, ia		
3×H	XOR	XOR	XOR	XOR	XOR	XOR	SS:	ADJBA	CMP	CMP	CMP	CMP	CMP	CMP	DS0:	ADJBS
	b, f, rm	w, f, rm	b, t, rm	w, t, rm	b, ia	w, ia			b, f, rm	w, f, rm	b, t, rm	w, t, rm	b, ia	w, ia		
4×H	INC	INC	INC	INC	INC	INC	INC	INC	DEC	DEC	DEC	DEC	DEC	DEC	DEC	DEC
	AW	CW	DW	BW	SP	BP	IX	ΙΥ	AW	CW	DW	BW	SP	BP	IX	ΙΥ
5×H	PUSH	PUSH	PUSH	PUSH	PUSH	PUSH	PUSH	PUSH	POP	POP	POP	POP	POP	POP	POP	POP
	AW	CW	DW	BW	SP	BP	IX	IY	AW	CW	DW	BW	SP	BP	IX	ΙΥ
6×H	PUSH	POP	CHKIND	Undefined	REPNC	REPC	FPO2	FPO2	PUSH	MUL	PUSH	MUL	INM	INM	OUTM	OUTM
	R	R					0	1	w, i	w, i	s, i	s, i	b	w	b	w
7×H	BV	BNV	ВС	BNC	BE	BNE	BNH	ВН	BN	BP	BPE	вро	BLT	BGE	BLE	BGT
			BL	BNL	BZ	BNZ										
8×H	Imm	Imm	Imm	Imm	TEST	TEST	XCH	XCH	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV	LDEA	MOV	POP
	b, rm	w, rm	b, s, rm	w, s, rm	b, rm	w, rm	b, rm	w, rm	b, f, rm	w, f, rm	b, t, rm	w, t, rm	sr, f, rm		sr, t, rm	rm
9×H	NOPNote	XCH	XCH	XCH	XCH	XCH	XCH	XCH	CVTBW	CVTWL	CALL	POLL	PUSH	POP	MOV	MOV
		CW	DW	BW	SP	BP	IX	ΙΥ			l, d		PSW	PSW	PSW, AH	AH, PSW
A×H	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOVBK	MOVBK	СМРВК	СМРВК	TEST	TEST	STM	STM	LDM	LDM	СМРМ	СМРМ
					MOVBKB	MOVBKB	СМРВКВ	СМРВКВ			STMB	STMB	LDMB	LDMB	СМРМВ	СМРМВ
					MOVBKW	MOVBKW	CMPBKW	CMPBKW			STMW	STMW	LDMW	LDMW	CMPMW	CMPMW
	AL, m	AW, m	m, AL	m, AW	b	w	b	w	b, ia	w, ia	b	w	b	w	b	w
В×Н	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV
	AL, i	CL, i	DL, I	BL, I	AH, i	CH, i	DH, i	BH, i	AW, i	CW, i	DW, i	BW, i	SP, i	BP, i	IX, i	IY, i
C×H	Shift	Shift	RET	RET	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV	PREPARE	DISPOSE	RET	RET	BRK	BRK	BRKV	RETI
	b, i	w, i	(SP)		DS1	DS0	b, i, rm	w, i, rm			1, (SP)	1	3	1		
D×H	Shift	Shift	Shift	Shift	CVTBD	CVTDB	Undefined	TRANS	FPO1	FPO1	FPO1	FPO1	FPO1	FPO1	FPO1	FPO1
								TRANSB								
	b	w	b, v	w, v					0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
E×H	DBNZE	DBNZE	DBNZ	BCWZ	IN	IN	OUT	OUT	CALL	BR	BR	BR	IN	IN	OUT	OUT
					b	w	b	w	d	d	l, d	si, d	b, v	w, v	b, v	w, v
F×H	BUSLOCK	Undefined	REPNE	REP	HALT	NOT1	Group1	Group1	CLR1	SET1	DI	EI	CLR1	SET1	Group2	Group2
			REPNZ	REPE												
				REPZ												
						CY	b	w	CY	CY		<u> </u>	DIR	DIR	b	w

Note Same operation code as XCH AW, AW

Caution : The instruction in Groups 1 and 2, and Imm, and Shift are determined by bits 3 through 5 of the second byte of the instruction code (refer to Table C-2).

The instruction in Group3 is determined by the second byte of the instruction code (refer to Table C-4).

Table C-1. Instruction Map (2/2)

## (b) Emulation mode<sup>Note</sup>

Low Order High Order	×0H	×1H	×2H	х3Н	×4H	×5H	×6H	×7H	×8H	×9H	×АН	×ВН	×CH	×DH	×EH	×FH
0×H	NOP	LXI	STAX	INX	INR	DCR	MVI	RCL	Undefined	DAD	LDAX	DCX	INR	DCR	MVI	RRC
		B, nn	(nn)	В	В	В	B, n	]		В	В	В	С	С	C, n	
1×H	Undefined	LXI	STAX	INX	INR	DCR	MVI	RAL	Undefined	DAD	LDAX	DCX	INR	DCR	MVI	RAR
		D, nn	(nn)	D	D	D	D, n		1	D	D	D	E	E	E, n	
2×H	Undefined	LXI	SHLD	INX	INR	DCR	MVI	DAA	Undefined	DAD	LHLD	DXC	INR	DCR	MVI	CMA
		H, nn	(nn)	Н	Н	Н	H, n		1	Н	(nn)	Н	L	L	L, n	
3×H	Undefined	LXI	STA	INX	INR	DCR	MVI	SCF	Undefined	DAD	LDA	DCX	INR	DCR	MVI	СМС
		SP, nn	(nn)	SP	М	M	M, m		1	SP	(nn)	SP	Α	Α	A, n	
4×H	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV
	В, В	В, С	B, D	B, E	В, Н	B, L	В, М	В, А	C, B	C, C	C, D	C, E	C, H	C, L	C, M	C, A
5×H	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV
	D, B	D, C	D, D	D, E	D, H	D, L	D, M	D, A	E, B	E, C	E, D	E, E	E, H	E, L	E, M	E, A
6×H	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV
	Н, В	H, C	H, D	H, E	Н, Н	H, L	Н, М	Н, А	L, B	L, C	L, D	L, E	L, H	L, L	L, M	L, A
7×H	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV	HLT	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV	MOV
	M, B	M, C	M, D	M, E	M, H	M, L		M, A	А, В	A, C	A, D	A, E	A, H	A, L	A, M	A, A
8×H	ADD	ADD	ADD	ADD	ADD	ADD	ADD	ADD	ADC	ADC	ADC	ADC	ADC	ADC	ADC	ADC
	В	С	D	E	Н	L	M	A	В	С	D	E	Н	L	M	A
9×H	SUB	SUB	SUB	SUB	SUB	SUB	SUB	SUB	SBB	SBB	SBB	SBB	SBB	SBB	SBB	SBB
	В	С	D	E	Н	L	M	A	В	С	D	E	Н	L	M	A
A×H	ANA	ANA	ANA	ANA	ANA	ANA	ANA	ANA	XRA	XRA	XRA	XRA	XRA	XRA	XRA	XRA
	В	С	D	E	Н	L	M	A	В	С	D	E	Н	L	M	A
B×H	ORA	ORA	ORA	ORA	ORA	ORA	ORA	ORA	CMP	CMP	CMP	CMP	CMP	CMP	CMP	CMP
	В	С	D	E	Н	L	M	A	В	С	D	E	Н	L	M	A
C×H	RNZ	POP	JNZ	JMP	CNZ	PUSH	ADI	RST	RZ	RET	JZ	Undefined	CZ	CALL	ACI	RST
		В	nn	nn	nn	В	n	0			nn		nn	nn	n	i
D×H	RNC	POP	JNC	OUT	CNC	PUSH	SBI	RST	RC	Undefined	JC	IN	СС	Undefined	SBI	RST
		D	nn	n	nn	D	n	2		1	nn	n	nn		n	3
E×H	RPO	POP	JPO	XTHL	СРО	PUSH	ANI	RST	RPE	PCHL	JPE	XCHG	CPE	Group0	XRI	RST
		H	nn		nn	Н	n	4			nn		nn		n	5
F×H	RP	POP	JP	DI	СР	PUSH	ORI	RST	RM	SPHL	JM	EI	СМ	Undefined	CPI	RST
	l	PSW	nn	†	nn	PSW	n	6		†	nn		nn	1	n	7

Caution : The instruction in Group0 is determined by the second byte of the instruction code (refer to Table C-3).

Note Subject: other than V33A and V53A

Table C-2. Group1, Group2, Imm, and Shift Codes

Note	000	001	010	011	100	101	110	111
Imm	ADD	OR	ADDC	SUB	AND	SUB	XOR	CMP
Shift	ROL	ROR	ROLC	RORC	SHL	SHR	Undefined	SHRA
Group1	TEST	Undefined	NOT	NEG	MULU	MUL	DIVU	DIV
	rm		rm	rm	rm	rm	rm	rm
Group2	INC	DEC	CALL	CALL	BR	BR	PUSH	Undefined
	rm	rm	id	I, id	id	I, id	rm	

Note Bits 5 through 3 of second byte

Table C-3. Group0 Codes<sup>Note</sup>

Low Order High Order	×0H	×DH	 ×FH
0×H			
E×H		CALLN	
F×H		RETEM	

Note Subject: other than V33A and V53A

Remark The blank column indicates an undefined code.

Table C-4. Group3 Codes

Low Order High Order		×1H	×2H	×3H	×4H	×5H	×6H	×7H	×8H	×9H	×АН	×ВН	×CH	×DH	×EH	×FH
0×H																
1×H	TEST1	TEST1	CLR1	CLR1	SET1	SET1	NOT1	NOT1	TEST1	TEST1	CLR1	CLR1	SET1	SET1	NOT1	NOT1
	b	w	b	w	b	w	b	w	i, b	i, w	i, b	i, w	i, b	i, w	i, b	i, w
2×H	ADD4S		SUB4S				CMP4S		ROL4		ROR4					
3×H		INS		EXT						INS		EXT				
		reg8		reg8						i		i				
i 	i 		; <del> </del>	i 	i 	! <del> </del>	; <del> </del>	! <del> </del>	i 	<u> </u>			i 	i 	i 	<u> </u>
E×H	BRKXA <sup>Note 1</sup>															
	i															
F×H	RETXA <sup>Note 1</sup>															BRKEMNote 2
	i															i

Notes 1. V33A and V53A only (undefined code for other than V33A and V53A)

2. Other than V33A and V53A (Undefined code for V33A and V53A)

Remark The blank column indicates an undefined code.

## APPENDIX D CORRESPONDENCE OF MNEMONICS OF $\mu$ PD8086 AND 8088

The instruction set of the 16-bit V series is upward-compatible with the  $\mu$ PD8086 and 8088.

Table D-1 shows register correspondence between the  $\mu$ PD8086/8088 and 16-bit V series, and Table D-2 shows mnemonic correspondence.

Table D-1. Register Correspondence with  $\mu$ PD8086 and 8088

μPD8086, 8088	16-Bit V Series	μPD8086, 8088	16-Bit V Series
AL	AL	AX	AW
CL	CL	СХ	CW
DL	DL	DX	DW
BL	BL	BX	BW
AH	AH	SP	SP
CH	СН	BP	BP
DH	DH	SI	IX
ВН	ВН	DI	IY

Table D-2. Mnemonic Correspondence with  $\mu \text{PD8086}$  and 8088

μPD8086, 8088	16-Bit V Series						
AAA	ADJBA	JB	BC/BL	LOOP	DBNZ	SHR	SHR
AAD	CVTDB	JBE	BNH	LOOPE	DBNZE	SS:	SS:
AAM	CVTBD	JC	BC/BL	LOOPNE	DBNZNE	STC	SET1 CY
AAS	ADJBS	JCXZ	BCWZ	LOOPNZ	DBNZNE	STD	SET1 DIR
ADC	ADDC	JE	BE/BZ	LOOPZ	DBNZE	STI	EI
ADD	ADD	JG	BGT	MOV	MOV	STOS	STM/STMB/
AND	AND	JGE	BGE	MOVS	MOVBK		STMW
CALL	CALL	JL	BLT	MOVSB	MOVBKB	SUB	SUB
CBW	CVTBW	JLE	BLE	MOVSW	MOVBKW	TEST	TEST
CLC	CLR1 CY	JMP	BR	MUL	MULU	WAIT	POLL
CLD	CLR1 DIR	JNA	BNH	NEG	NEG	XCHG	XCH
CLI	DI	JNAE	BC/BL	NOP	NOP	XLAT	TRANS
CMC	NOT1 CY	JNB	BNC/BNL	NOT	NOT	XLATB	TRANSB
CMP	CMP	JNBE	ВН	OR	OR	XOR	XOR
CMPS	CMPBK/	JNC	BNC/BNL	OUT	OUT	_	ADD4S
	CMPBKB/	JNE	BNE/BNZ	POP	POP	_	BRKEM
	CMPBKW	JNG	BLE	POPF	POP PSW	_	BEKXA
CS:	PS:	JNGE	BLT	PUSH	PUSH	_	CALLN
CWD	CVTWL	JNL	BGE	PUSHF	PUSH PSW	_	CHKIND
DAA	ADJ4A	JNLE	BGT	RCL	ROLC	_	CMP4S
DAS	ADJ4S	JNO	BNV	RCR	RORC	_	DISPOSE
DEC	DEC	JNP	ВРО	REP	REP	_	EXT
DIV	DIVU	JNS	BP	REPE	REPE	_	FPO2
DS:	DS0:	JNZ	BNE/BNZ	REPNE	REPNE	_	INM
ES:	DS1:	JO	BV	REPNZ	REPNZ	_	INS
ESC	FPO1	JP	BPE	REPZ	REPZ	_	OUTM
HLT	HALT	JPE	BPE	RET	RET	_	PREPARE
IDIV	DIV	JPO	BPO	ROL	ROL	_	REPC
IMUL	MUL	JS	BN	ROR	ROR	_	REPNC
IN	IN	JZ	BE/BZ	SAHF	MOV PSW, AH	_	RETEM
INC	INC	LAHF	MOV AH, PSW	SAL	SHL	_	RETXA
INT	BRK	LDS	MOV DS0	SAR	SHRA	_	ROL4
INT 3	BRK 3	LEA	LDEA	SBB	SUBC	_	ROR4
INTO	BRKV	LES	MOV DS1,	SCAS	CMPM/	_	SUB4S
IRET	RETI	LOCK	BUSLOCK		CMPMB/	_	TEST1
JA	ВН	LODS	LDM/LDMB/		CMPMW		
JAE	BNC/BNL		LDMW	SHL	SHL		

Remark -: No corresponding instruction

## **APPENDIX E INSTRUCTION INDEX (mnemonic: by function)**

[Data transfer]

LDEA ... 94 MOV ... 97 TRANS ... 165 TRANSB ... 165 XCH ... 166

[Repeat prefix]

REP ... 124 REPC ... 126 REPE ... 124 REPNC ... 127 REPNE ... 128 REPNZ ... 128 REPZ ... 124

[Primitive block transfer]

CMPBK ... 61
CMPBKW ... 61
CMPBKW ... 61
CMPM ... 63
CMPMB ... 63
CMPMW ... 63
LDM ... 95
LDMB ... 95
LDMW ... 95
MOVBK ... 100
MOVBKB ... 100
MOVBKW ... 100
STM ... 153
STMB ... 153

[Bit field manipulation]

EXT ... 81 INS ... 92

[Input/output]

IN ... 88 OUT ... 114

[Primitive input/output]

INM ... 90 OUTM ... 115 [Addition/subtraction]

ADD ... 13 ADDC ... 17 SUB ... 155 SUBC ... 159

[BCD operation]

ADD4S ... 15 CMP4S ... 59 ROL4 ... 136 ROR4 ... 141 SUB4S ... 157

[Increment/decrement]

DEC ... 72 INC ... 89

[Multiplication/division]

DIV ... 75 DIVU ... 77 MUL ... 102 MULU ... 105

[BCD adjustment]

ADJ4A ... 19 ADJ4S ... 20 ADJBA ... 21 ADJBS ... 22

[Data conversion]

CVTBD ... 65 CVTBW ... 66 CVTDB ... 67 CVTWL ... 68

[Compare]

CMP ... 57

[Complement operation]

NEG ... 107 NOT ... 109

## [Logical operation]

AND ... 23 OR ... 112 TEST ... 161 XOR ... 167

## [Bit manipulation]

CLR1 ... 54 NOT1 ... 110 SET1 ... 144 TEST1 ... 163

## [Shift]

SHL ... 147 SHR ... 149 SHRA ... 151

## [Rotate]

ROL ... 134 ROLC ... 137 ROR ... 139 RORC ... 142

## [Subroutine control]

CALL ... 49 RET ... 129

## [Stack manipulation]

DISPOSE ... 74
POP ... 118
PREPARE ... 120
PUSH ... 122

## [Branch]

BR ... 41

## [Conditional branch]

BC ... 25 BCWZ ... 26 BE ... 27 BGE ... 28 BGT ... 29 BH ... 30 BL ... 25 BLE ... 31 BLT ... 32 BN ... 33 BNE ... 35 BNH ... 36 BNL ... 34 BNV ... 37 BNZ ... 35 BP ... 38 BPE ... 39 BPO ... 40 BV ... 48 BZ ... 27 DBNZ ... 69

## [Interrupt]

DBNZE ... 70 DBNZNE ... 71

BRK ... 43 BRKV ... 45 CHKIND ... 52 RETI ... 132

## [CPU control]

BUSLOCK ... 47 DI ... 73 EI ... 80 FPO1 ... 83 FPO2 ... 85 HALT ... 87 NOP ... 109 POLL ... 117

## [Segment override prefix]

DS0: ... 79 DS1: ... 79 PS: ... 79 SS: ... 79

## [Emulation mode control]

BRKEM ... 44 CALLN ... 51 RETEM ... 131

## [Extended address mode control]

BRKXA ... 46 RETXA ... 133

# APPENDIX F INSTRUCTION INDEX (mnemonic: alphabetical order)

[A]	CMP 57
ADD 13	CMP4S 59
ADD4S 15	CMPBK 61
ADDC 17	CMPBKB 61
ADJ4A 19	CMPBKW 61
ADJ4S 20	CMPM 63
ADJBA 21	CMPMB 63
ADJBS 22	CMPMW 63
AND 23	CVTBD 65
	CVTBW 66
[B]	CVTDB 67
BC 25	CVTWL 68
BCWZ 26	
BE 27	[D]
BGE 28	DBNZ 69
BGT 29	DBNZE 70
BH 30	DBNZNE 71
BL 25	DEC 72
BLE 31	DI 73
BLT 32	DISPOSE 74
BN 33	DIV 75
BNC 34	DIVU 77
BNE 35	DS0: 79
BNH 36	DS1: 79
BNL 34	
BNV 37	[E]
BNZ 35	EI 80
BP 38	EXT 81
BPE 39	
BPO 40	[F]
BR 41	FPO1 83
BRK 43	FPO2 85
BRKEM 44	
BRKV 45	[H]
BRKXA 46	HALT 87
BUSLOCK 47	
BV 48	[1]
BZ 27	IN 88
	INC 89
[C]	INM 90
CALL 49	INS 92
CALLN 51	
CHKIND 52	[L]
CLR1 54	LDEA 94

LDM ... 95 LDMB ... 95 LDMW ... 95 [M] MOV ... 97 MOVBK ... 100 MOVBKB ... 100 MOVBKW ... 100 MUL ... 102 MULU ... 105 [N] NEG ... 107 NOP ... 108 NOT ... 109 NOT1 ... 110 [0] OR ... 112 OUT ... 114 OUTM ... 115 [P] POLL ... 117 POP ... 118 PREPARE ... 120 PS: ... 79 PUSH ... 122 [R] REP ... 124 REPC ... 126 REPE ... 124 **REPNC ... 127 REPNE ... 128** REPNZ ... 128 REPZ ... 124 RET ... 129 **RETEM ... 131** RETI ... 132 RETXA ... 133 ROL ... 134 ROL4 ... 136 ROLC ... 137 ROR ... 139 ROR4 ... 141 RORC ... 142

[S] SET1 ... 144 SHL ... 147 SHR ... 149 SHRA ... 151 SS: ... 79 STM ... 153 STMB ... 153 STMW ... 153 SUB ... 155 SUB4S ... 157 SUBC ... 159 [T] TEST ... 161 TEST1 ... 163 TRANS ... 165 TRANSB ... 165

> [X] XCH ... 166 XOR ... 167



# Facsimile Wessage Although NEC has taken all possible steps to ensure that the documentation supplied to our customers is complete, bug free

**Technical Accuracy** 

Organization

From:	to ensure that the documentation supplied to our customers is complete, bug free and up-to-date, we readily accept that errors may occur. Despite all the care and precautions we've taken, you may				
Name		encounter problems in the do	cumentation. n whenever		
Company		you'd like to report errors improvements to us.	or suggest		
Tel.	FAX				
Address					
		Thank you for your kind	d support.		
North America NEC Electronics Inc. Corporate Communications Dept. Fax: 1-800-729-9288 1-408-588-6130	Hong Kong, Philippines, Oceania NEC Electronics Hong Kong Ltd. Fax: +852-2886-9022/9044	Asian Nations except Philippin NEC Electronics Singapore Pte. Fax: +65-250-3583			
Europe NEC Electronics (Europe) GmbH Technical Documentation Dept. Fax: +49-211-6503-274	Korea NEC Electronics Hong Kong Ltd. Seoul Branch Fax: 02-528-4411	Japan NEC Corporation Semiconductor Solution Engineering Division Technical Information Support Dept. Fax: 044-548-7900			
South America NEC do Brasil S.A. Fax: +55-11-889-1689	<b>Taiwan</b> NEC Electronics Taiwan Ltd. Fax: 02-719-5951				
I would like to report the follow	wing error/make the following s	suggestion:			
Document title:					
Document number:		Page number:			
If possible, please fax the refe	erenced page or drawing.				
Document Rating	Excellent Good	Acceptable F	Poor		
Clarity					